PROJECT MANUAL
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

LITTLE ROCK MEDICAL CLINIC

BUILDING PACKAGE

July 31, 2026

Architect
WER Architects

Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing/Fire Protection Engineers
Insight Engineering, PLLC

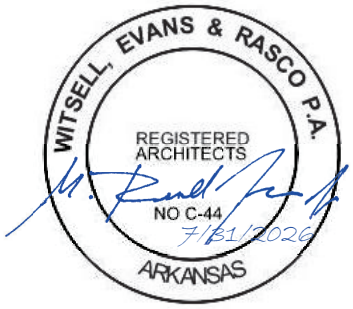
WER
ARCHITECTS

LITTLE26.00
COPYRIGHT © 2026/WER

SECTION 00 0105
CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

ARCHITECT

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PROJECT MANUAL WAS PREPARED BY ME, OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION, AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED ARCHITECT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF ARKANSAS.



NAME: RUSSELL FASON, AIA **DATE: 7/31/2026 REG. NO C-44**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0105 - Certifications Page
00 0110 - Table of Contents
00 2100 - Instructions to Bidders
00 2113 - Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
00 2113.1 – Owner's Instructions to Bidders
00 3100 - Available Project Information
00 4000 – Combined Certifications for Contracting with The City of Little Rock
00 4100 - Bid Form & Statement of Bidder's Qualifications
00 5200 - Agreement Form
00 6000 - Bid Bond
00 6325 - Substitution Request Form
00 7200 - General Conditions
00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - Summary
01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures
01 2100 - Allowances
01 2200 - Unit Prices
01 2500 - Substitution Procedures
01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule
01 3340 - Delegated Design Deferred Submittal Procedures
01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 6000 - Product Requirements
01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 3511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
06 4100 - Architectural Wood Millwork

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9200 - Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors

08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels

08 3616.13 – Barn (Sliding) Door

08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts

08 7100 - Door Hardware

08 8000 – Glazing

08 8720 – Digital Window Tint Films

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings

09 5111 – Acoustical Linear Ceilings

09 6500 - Resilient Flooring

09 6700 - Fluid-Applied Flooring

09 9123 - Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

10 1400 - Signage

10 2601 - Wall and Corner Guards

10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties

10 5126 – Plastic Lockers

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

12 3400 – Laminate Clad Casework

12 3600 - Countertops

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0500 – Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

21 0553 – Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

21 1300 – Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0523 – General – Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping

22 0529 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 0553 – Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 0719 – Plumbing Piping Insulation

22 1005 – Plumbing Piping

22 1319 – Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties

22 4000 – Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

23 0000 – Supplementary HVAC General Conditions
23 0523 – General – Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
23 0529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0553 – Identification for HVAC Piping, Ductwork, and Equipment
23 0593 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 0713 – Duct Insulation
23 0719 – HVAC Piping Insulation
23 2113 – Hydronic Piping
23 3100 – HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 3300 – Air Duct Accessories
23 3416 – Centrifugal HVAC Fans
23 3600 – Air Terminal Units
23 3700 – Air Outlets and Inlets

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0000 – Supplementary Electrical General Conditions
26 0505 – Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 0519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 0533.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0583 – Wiring Connections
26 2200 – Low - Voltage Transformers
26 2416 – Panelboards
26 2726 – Wiring Devices

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 4600 – Fire Detection and Alarm

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2100
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SUMMARY V.22

1.01 SEE AIA A701, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOLLOWING THIS DOCUMENT.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

V.22

THE MODIFICATIONS (ADDITIONS, DELETIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS) TO THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS" (AIA DOCUMENT A701-97), LISTED BELOW ARE PART OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS. WHERE ANY PART OF THIS DOCUMENT IS MODIFIED BY THIS SECTION, THE UNALTERED PROVISIONS SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.

2.01 ARTICLE 3.3.1:

A. After "substitutions", add "and must comply with requirements of Section 01 3000."

2.02 ARTICLE 4.2.1:

A. delete last sentence.

2.03 ARTICLE 5.3.1:

A. In line 3 after "does not exceed" insert "25%".

B. Delete 2nd sentence in its entirety and insert "The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive all formalities.

2.04 ARTICLE 5.3.2:

A. Delete in its entirety.

2.05 ARTICLE 7.1.2:

A. Delete 2nd sentence.

2.06 ARTICLE 7.1.3:

A. Delete in its entirety.

2.07 ARTICLE 7.1.4, ADD NEW PARAGRAPH AS FOLLOWS:

A. 7.1.4 Arkansas Code Annotated § 22-9-404 requires listed subcontractors (mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and roofing/sheet metal) whose bid to prime contractor exceeds $50,000 to provide a 100% performance and payment bond to prime contractor IF REQUIRED BY THE PRIME CONTRACTOR".

2.08 ARTICLE 7.2.1:

A. Delete paragraph in its entirety and insert "The bidder shall deliver required bonds to Architect within 10 days of receipt of Intent to Award notice. Failure to furnish required bonds may cause forfeiture of bid guarantee to Owner as liquidated damages".

2.09 ARTICLE 7.2.2:

A. Delete 1st sentence and insert "Bond shall be written on enclosed Arkansas Statutory Performance and Payment Bond Form".

2.10 ARTICLE 7.2.3:

A. In line 1, Delete "or after the" and insert "same date as".

2.11 BID OPENING:

A. The Bid Opening will be conducted at the time and place as stated in the Advertisement for Bids.

2.12 BONDS:

A. Bonds will be required as stated in the Advertisement for Bids.

2.13 LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with Liscensing Requirements as stated in the Advertisement for Bids

2.14 TIME:

A. Time will be of the essence of the Contract; The Contractor must agree to complete the Work within the Time Period as set forth in the Bid Form.

2.15 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

A. Liquidated Damages will be required as stated in the Bid Form.

2.16 RETAINAGE:

A. In accordance with Arkansas Code Annotated § 22-9-601, retainage will be withheld from progress payments. Refer to General and Supplementary General Conditions for retainage amounts.

2.17 NAMING OF SUBCONTRACTORS ON BID FORM: ARKANSAS CODE ANNOTATED § 22-9-204.

A. Prime contractors, as a condition to perform work for and in the State of Arkansas shall use no other subcontractors, when the subcontractors portion of the project is $50,000 or more, except those licensed by the State Contractor's Licensing Board and qualified in: (a) mechanical (indicative of heating, air conditioning and ventilating), (b) plumbing, (c) electrical (indicative of wiring and illuminating fixtures), and (d) roofing and sheet metal work (indicative of roofing application). In the event the prime contractor is qualified and licensed by the "Arkansas State Contractor's Licensing Board, he may use (must name) his own forces to perform those tasks listed herein as subcontractors in one or more of the trades listed. (Emphasis added)

B. The prime contractor shall make a definite decision regarding the subcontractors he intends to use, and he shall place the names of each subcontractor in a blank space to be provided on the Form of Proposal of his bid. It shall be mandatory that the (a) mechanical, (b) plumbing, (c) electrical, and (d) roofing and sheet metal subcontractors named on the Form of Proposal by the prime contractor awarded a contract under the provisions of this code be given contracts by the prime contractor in keeping with their proposals to perform the items for which they were named. It shall be a violation of this code for any prime contractor to submit a bid listing unlicensed contractors or to use unlicensed contractors on a public works project. Any subcontractor not licensed by the Contractor's Licensing Board shall also be in violation of this section of they perform work on a public works project.

2.18 CONDENSATION OF CLAUSES:

A. The specifications are condensed in the interests of brevity and clarity. Incomplete sentences have been used; words such as "a", "the", "all", and the phrases, "the contractor shall", "shall be", "as indicated on the drawings", have been intentionally omitted. "Provide" means "furnish and install". "Including" means "including, but not limited to". Refer any questions of interpretation to the Architect immediately.

2.19 END OF DOCUMENT

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 3100
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

3.01 OBTAINMENT OF PERMITS

A. Contractor to obtain the following required permits, at no cost to Owner:
   1. Building Permit for all trades.

B. Building Permit Procedures: When required to obtain this permit:
   1. Complete and file permit application(s) with appropriate agency.
      a. Submit application within five days of the Notice to Proceed.
   2. Pay required fees.
   3. Advise Architect if submission of modified documents is necessary to have the authorities having jurisdiction complete the plan review and approval process. Submit modified documents expeditiously.
   4. Do not commence execution of any item of work for which a permit has not been obtained.

END OF SECTION

Little Rock Medical Clinic RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX		City of Little Rock FURNISHED City of Little Rock INSTALLED	CareATC FURNISHED CareATC INSTALLED	OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED		07.31.2026
ITEM		**COLR**	**CARE**	**OFCI**	**CFCI**		**COMMENTS**
AV SYSTEM							
	Conduits, raceways, & backboxes				X		
	In wall blocking				X		
	System Cabling & Device Termination				X		
	TV Mounts	X					
Tele/Data							
	Conduits, raceways, & backboxes				X		
	System cabling & Device Termination				X		
	Racks			X			
	Patch Panels				X		
	UPS & Switches		X				
	Wireless Access Devices		X				
	IT Room Shielding (Grounding & Bonding)				X		
	Telephone System (IP) Mitel		X				
	Speakers (Valcom)		X				
Janitorial							
	Paper Towel Dispensers				X		
	Soap Dispensers		X				
	Toilet Paper Holders				X		
	Sanitary Napkin Disposal				X		
	Trash cans	X					
	Hand sanitizer dispensers		X				
	Associated In wall blocking				X		
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment							
	Loose Furnishings		X				
	Lab Equipment		X				
	Lockers	X					
	Miscellaneous Medical equipment		X				
	Large Medical Equipment (Booms/etc.)		X				
Base Building Signage							
	Room Signage				X		
	Exterior Parking Signage	X					To include both English & Spanish
	Wayfinding				X		See Allowances
	Additional Signage			X			Contractor to provide blocking and electrial where needed.
Toilet Accessories							
	Grab Bars				X		
	Diaper Changing Stations				X		
	Speciman Pass Thru Cabinet				X		
	Framed Mirror				X		
	Robe Hook				X		
	Mop and Broom Holder				X		Typical at Janitor Closet
Misc							
	Equipment Monitoring & UPS		X				
	Appliances (Ref., Freezer, etc.)				X		
	HVAC Equipment (Chiller, Boilers, AHU, Pumps, etc.)				X		
	Domestic Water Plate & Frame Heat Exchanger				X		
	Under counterfridges		X				

CITY OF LITTLE ROCK
Finance • Procurement
Little Rock City Hall
500 W. Markham St.
Little Rock, AR 72201

COMBINED CERTIFICATIONS FOR CONTRACTING WITH
THE CITY OF LITTLE ROCK

Pursuant to Arkansas law, a vendor must certify as specified below and as designated by the applicable laws.

1. **Israel Boycott Restriction**: For contracts valued at $1,000 or greater. A public entity shall not contract with a person or company (the "Contractor") unless the Contractor certifies in writing that the Contractor is not currently engaged in a boycott of Israel. If at any time after signing this certification the Contractor decides to boycott Israel, the Contractor must notify the contracting public entity in writing. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 25-1-503.

2. **Illegal Immigrant Restriction:** For contracts valued at $25,000 or greater. No City agency or department may contract for services with a Contractor who knowingly employs or contracts with an illegal immigrant. The Contractor shall certify that it does not knowingly employ, or contract with, illegal immigrants. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 19-11-105.

3. **Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, and Ammunition Industries Boycott Restriction**: For contracts valued at $75,000 or greater. A public entity shall not contract unless the contract includes a written certification that the Contractor is not currently engaged in and agrees not to engage in, a boycott of an Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, or Ammunition Industry for the duration of the contract. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 25-1-1102.

By signing this form, the Contractor agrees and certifies they do not currently and shall not for the aggregate term of the contract, participate in the activities checked below:

- ☐ Do not boycott Israel.
- ☐ Do not employ illegal immigrants.
- ☐ Do not boycott Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, or Ammunition Industries.

Name of Vendor/Contractor	
CLR Supplier/ Vendor Number	

_____ _____

Contractor Signature Date

SECTION 00 4100
BID FORM

TO:

City of Little Rock - Public Works

ATTN: Grant Cox, PE, Asst. Director

701 W Markham St

Little Rock, AR 72201

FROM:

Name of Bidder:_____

Address:_____

_____

Phone/Fax:_____ License No. _____

DATE: _____

BASE BID

Pursuant to and in compliance with Bidding Documents, the proposed Contract Documents, and contingent upon Owner's funding, I hereby propose and agree to furnish material and labor to construct and complete the Little Rock Medical Clinic, in strict accordance with the Contract Documents for the sum of:

BASE BID:_____$_____

Dollars (written out) Numerical Amount

ALLOWANCES:

A. Section 09 5100: Include the stipulated sum of 50% of the overall acoustical ceiling tiles for purchase and delivery. Intent is for new ceiling grid to be purchased and installed with salvaged ceiling tiles to be re-installed. In the case that tiles can not be reused, contractor to hold allowance for new tiles to be purchased and delivered. Refer to Specification 09 5100. +/- $_____.

B. Appliances Allowance: Include the sum of $2,500 for the purchase of the breakroom refrigerator.

UNIT PRICES

A. Section 09 5100. Acoustical ceiling tiles. Provide price/Square foot for new ceiling tiles that can not be reused from existing ceiling systems. See Section 09 5100. +/- $_____.

B. Section 10 2601. Corner guards. provide price/unit for corner guards in the instance that the existing stainless steel corner guards can not be replaced or additional are needed. See Section 10 2601. +/- $_____.

ADDENDA

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of and inclusion as a part of the Contract Documents the following addenda:

No. _____Dated_____
No. _____ Dated_____
No. _____ Dated_____
No. _____ Dated_____

BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS:

A. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

B. Bid Bond.

C. Combined Certifications for Contracting with The City of Little Rock.

D. Document 00 4325-Substitution Request Form - During Procurement.

COMPLETION DATE:

Bidder agrees that the work will begin within 10 days of Notice to Proceed and that all work will be fully complete within ONE HUNDRED SEVENTY (170) consecutive calendar days and ready for final payment in accordance with the Contract Documents.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Bidder agrees that, if awarded the Contract, work will commence per the schedule outlined in Paragraph 1.02 in Section 01 1000, and will be completed fully by the Completion Date indicated in above. Should the undersigned fail to fully complete the work within the above stated time, he shall pay the Owner as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum of One Thousand Dollars ($1000.00) for each calendar day of delay until work is completed or accepted.

THE UNDERSIGNED, IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE ABOVE NAMED PROJECT, DOES HEREBY DECLARE:

That the undersigned understands the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality;

That if awarded the Contract, the undersigned will enter into an Agreement, on a form identical to the form included in the Contract Documents and execute required performance and payment bonds;

The undersigned further agrees that the bid security payable to Owner and accompanying this proposal shall become the property of the Owner as liquidated damages if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract or to deliver the required bonds to the Owner within 10 days from receipt of the Intent to Award as these acts constitute a breach of the Contractor's duties.

That this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of 90 days after the bid opening.

That the Owner's intent is to construct all facilities proposed within the limits established by the funds appropriated for the project;

That the names of subcontractors and the nature of the work to be performed by each one have been included on the Bid Form; and

The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid:

Bid security.

Listing of Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical and Roofing Subcontractors, if required.

IN COMPLIANCE WITH ARKANSAS CODE ANNOTATED § 22-9-212, THE FOLLOWING SEPARATE PAY ITEM IS INCLUDED IN THE BASE BID:

TRENCHING OR EXCAVATION (IF REQUIRED)

SAFETY SYSTEMS: _____ $_____ Dollars

IF AWARDED THE CONTRACT, IN COMPLIANCE WITH ARKANSAS ANNOTATED CODE § 22-9-204, THE FIRMS NAMED BELOW WILL BE EMPLOYED AS SUBCONTRACTORS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE TRADES

Mechanical: _____

(Indicative of HV ACR)

Is amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes_____No____ License No.

Electrical:_____

(Indicative of wiring and illuminating fixtures)

Is amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes____ No____ License No.

Plumbing:_____

(Indicative of piping and plumbing)

Is amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No____ License No.

Roofing/Sheet Metal: _____

(Indicative of roofing applications)

Is amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes____ No_____ License No.

IF AWARDED THE CONTRACT, I AGREE TO ENTER INTO AND EXECUTE A CONTRACT ON THE BASIS OF THIS BID, AND TO FURNISH BONDS AND PROOF OF INSURANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

I HAVE COMPLETED THE BID AND HAVE ATTACHED BID SECURITY, IN SPECIFIED AMOUNT, AND COPY OF SURETY AGENT'S POWER OF ATTORNEY.

FIRM NAME:_____

SIGNATURE:_____

TITLE:_____

DATE:_____

IF BIDDER IS A PARTNERSHIP, COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

NAMES AND_____

ADDRESSES OF

PARTNERS: _____

_____

_____

IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION, COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

NAME AND _____

ADDRESS OF

PRESIDENT:_____

NAME AND _____

ADDRESS OF

TREASURER:_____

(SEAL)

END OF SECTION

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS
(Facilities Improvement Contractor)

(To be submitted by the Bidder with Bid)

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The bidder may submit any additional information he desires.

1. Name of bidder.
2. Full Contact Information (Include Permanent main office address, mailing address if different, phone number and email address).
3. When organized.
4. If a corporation, when incorporated.
5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name?
6. Contracts on hand: (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion.)
7. Provide a proposed project schedule for this contract for completion from Notice to Proceed.
8. General Character of work performed by your company.
9. Have you ever failed to satisfactorily complete any work awarded to you and receive final payment?
10. Have you ever been declared by a project owner to be in default on a contract? If so, where and why?
11. For the past five years, has your company had any judgments filed against it for failure to pay materials suppliers or subcontractors or for damages to property that occurred in the course of constructing a project. If so, please provide a list of the judgments and explanations as needed.
12. For the past five years, has your company had any liens, judgments, or certificates of indebtedness for failure to pay taxes or workers compensation insurance. If so, please provide a list of the liens, judgments, or certificates of indebtedness and explanations as needed.
13. Has your company had any default judgments filed against it. If so, please provide a list of the default judgments and explanations as needed.
14. List the projects recently completed by your company, stating the approximate cost for each, the month and year completed and the name, phone number and contact person representing the Owner.
15. List your major equipment available for this contract.
16. Experience in construction work similar in importance to this project.
17. Background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including the officers.
18. Credit available: $ _____
19. Give bank references _____
20. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the City of Little Rock, Arkansas?

20. The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the City in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications. Dated this _____day of _____, 2026.

_____ By: _____

_____ (Name of Bidder) Title: _____

State of _____ County of _____

_____ being duly sworn deposes and says that he is _____

_____ of _____.

and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2026.

Notary Public: _____ My Commission Expires _____,

SECTION 00 5200
AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENT

1.02 THE AIA A101 - 2017 STANDARD AGREEMENT WILL BE USED AS THE BASIS OF THE FORM OF AGREEMENT FOR THIS PROJECT. COPIES OF THIS STANDARD DOCUMENT ARE AVAILABLE AT SOUTHERN REPROGRAPHICS OR WER ARCHITECTS IF DESIRED OR NEEDED PRIOR TO BID DATE.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions.

B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned _____

_____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are hereby paid and firmly bound unto City of Little Rock as the Owner in the penal sum of

Five Percent (5%) of Amount of Bid for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors. and assigns. Signed: This _____ day of _____, 2026.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to

City of Little Rock a certain bid attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing for the Little Rock Medical Clinic Construction.

NOW, THEREFORE:

(a) If said bid shall be rejected, or in the alternate.

(b) If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract on the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said bid) and shall furnish a bond for his faithful performance of said contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time within which the Owner may accept such Bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

SEAL:

_____
Principal

By: _____

_____
Surety

By: _____

SECTION 00 6325
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SUBMIT VIA: LRPROCURE BY EUNA, REFER TO INVITATION TO BID FOR LINK

SECTION:_____PARAGRAPH:_____SPECIFIED ITEM:_____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE:_____

ATTACH, COMPLETE DESCRIPTION, DESIGNATION, CATALOG OR MODEL NUMBER, SPEC DATA SHEET, AND OTHER TECHNICAL DATA, INCLUDING LABORATORY TESTS IF APPLICABLE.

ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:

WILL SUBSTITUTION AFFECT DIMENSIONS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS? IS THE SIZE DIFFERENT PHYSICAL SIZE?

_____

WILL SUBSTITUTION AFFECT WIRING, PIPING, DUCTWORK, ETC. INDICATED ON DRAWINGS? THIS INCLUDES LOWER OR HIGHER ELECTRICAL LOAD AND/OR VOLTAGE; DIFFERENT BTU HEAT LOAD AND/OR OR VENTING; REQUIRED CLEARANCES, ETC.

_____

WHAT AFFECT WILL SUBSTITUTION HAVE ON OTHER TRADES?

_____

LIST ANY DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____

IF NECESSARY, WILL THE UNDERSIGNED PAY FOR ARCHITECTS/ENGINEER'S COSTS, REQUIRED TO REVISE WORKING DRAWINGS, THAT ARE CAUSED BY SUBSTITUTION?

_____

MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY OF PROPOSED ITEMS ARE [ ] SAME [ ] DIFFERENT

PROPOSED COST SAVINGS USING SUBSTITUTION PRODUCT:_____

REVIEW COMMENTS:

[ ] APPROVED

[ ] APPROVED AS NOTED (SEE ATTACHED EXPLAINATION)

[ ] NOT APPROVED / REJECTED

[ ] REJECTED / RECEIVED TOO LATE / NOT REVIEWED

REMARKS: _____REVIEWED BY: _____

SUBMITTED BY:

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

PHONE/EMAIL: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS

V.22 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 THE AIA A201-2007 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

2.01 SECTION 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 7300
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

1.02 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS: THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS MODIFY THE "GENERAL CONDITION OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION", AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017. WHERE A PORTION OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, THE UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.

3.8.1 In line 1 after "Documents." add "Refer to Section 01 2100."

3.8.2.2 Add the following to end of clause, "except when installation is specified as part of the allowance. "Refer to Section 01 2100."

3.9.3 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph, "In event the approved superintendent must be changed for circumstances beyond the G.C.'s control, or at the direction of the Owner, the replacement superintendent must meet with the Owner's approval.

3.10 Add the following new subparagraph:

"3.10.4 Submit construction schedules in accordance with Section 01 3216."

3.11 At end of paragraph, add "Submit in accordance with Section 01 7000."

3.12.5 At end of subparagraph, add "Submit in accordance with Section 01 3000."

7.3.7 Lines 4 through 5, delete "reasonable...profit." and insert "an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with the schedule set forth in subparagraph 7.3.11.

7.3 Add new subparagraph as follows:

"7.3.11 In subparagraph 7.3.7, the allowance for overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

1. For the contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 12 percent of the cost.
2. For the contractor, for work performed by his subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.
3. For each subcontractor or sub-subcontractor involved, for work performed by that subcontractor's or sub-subcontractor's own forces, 12 percent of the cost.
4. For each subcontractor, for work performed by the subcontractor's sub-subscontractos, 5% of the amount due the sub-subcontractor.
5. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.
6. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major costs items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also."

8.3 Add the following subparagraphs:

"8.3.4 The construction completion dates agreed on include an allowance for calendar days per month which may not be available for construction out-of-doors (normal inclement weather).

8.3.4.1 Contract time will not be extended due to normal inclement weather unless the Contractor can substantiate, to safisfaction of Architect, that greater-than-normal inclement weather occured, considering the full term of contract time, using averaged accumulated record

mean values from climatological data compiled by National Weather Service for the project locale, and that alleged greater-than-normal inclement weather actually delayed Work or portions of Work.

8.3.4.1.1 The measure of extreme weather shall be the number of days in excess of those stated for each month, in which precipitation exceeded 0.10 inch, from area weather station for same period of time, which is same source of data used to determine normal weather losses.

8.3.4.1.2 If total accumulated number of calendar days lost to weather exceeds total accumulated number expected for same period from inclement weather table, time for completion will be extended by number of calendar days needed to include excess number of calendar days lost.

8.3.4.2 Contract time will not be extended due to weather occurring after building is enclosed. "Enclosed" is defined to mean when building is sufficiently sealed, either temporarily or permanently, to permit structure to be heated and roof completed in order to permit drywall trades to work. The Architect shall determine when structure is "enclosed", and shall issue a letter to Owner, with a copy to Contractor, stating date building became "enclosed".

8.3.4.3 No change in contract sum will be authorized because of contract time due to weather."

9.2 At end of paragraph, add "Submit in accordance with Section 01 3000."

9.3.1:

1. At end of subparagraph, add "Submit in accordance with Section 01 3000."
2. Add new clause as follows:
   "9.3.1.3 Until Substantial Completion of the Work, 5% of each progress payment will be retained. Refer to Article 9.8.3 for adjustment in retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work.

9.10.2 At end of subparagraph, add "Submit affidavit of payment of debts and claims and affidavit of release of liens on AIA Forms G706 and G706A, respectively."

11.1.1 Add the following new clauses:

"11.1.1.9 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:

1. Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).
2. Independent Contractor's Protective.
3. Products and Completed Operations.
4. Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted.
5. Contractural, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Paragraph 3.18.
6. Owner, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.
7. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations."

11.1.2 Add new clause as follows:

"11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:

1. Worker's Compensation Statutory
   Employer's Liability $100,000 per accident,
   -$500,000 Disease Policy Limit
   -$100,000 Disease, Each Employee
2. Commercial General Liability
   (including Premises-Operations,
   Independent Contractors'
   Protective, Products and Completed
   Operations, Broad Form Property Damage)
   a. Bodily Injury & $1,000,000 each occurence
      Property Damage Combined $2,000,000 aggregate

b. Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for 2 year after final Payment. $2,000,000 aggregate
c. Property Damage Liability Insurance will provide X, C, or U Coverage.
d. Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall inslude Completed Operations.

3. Contractual Liability
   a. Bodily Injury & Property Damage Combined $1,000,000 each occurence $2,000,000 aggregate
4. Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted $2,000,000 aggregate
5. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles)
   a. Bodily Injury & Property Damage Combined $1,000,000 each occurence $2,000,000 aggregate
6. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:
   a. General Aggregate shall be not less than $2,000,000 and it shall apply, in total, to this Project only.
   b. Fire Damage Limit shall be not less than $50,000 on any one Fire.
   c. Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than $2,500 on any one person.
7. Umbrella Excess Liability $1,000,000 over primary insurance
   -
   -$10,000 retention for self-insured -hazards, each occurrence

11.1.3 Add the following new clause as follows:
"11.1.3.1 The Contractor shall furnish 3 copies of each Certificate of Insurance herein required which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coveraage required. Use ACORD certificate, 25-S, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document A715."

11.2.1 In line 1 change "Owner" to "Contractor" and insert the following:
"The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, in same amounts as specified in 11.1.2.1 above, covering the Owner's contingent liability for claims which may arise from operations under the Contract. The term "Owner", shall be deemed to include the Owner's employees, the Architect, and the Architect's employees and consultants."

11.3.1 ADD the following sentences:
"The form of policy for this coverage shall be Completed Value. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto."

11.3.1.3 Delete in its entirety.

11.3.4 Delete in its entirety.

11.4.1 Delete in its entirety and substitute the following:
"11.4.1 Contractor shall bond covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds must be issued by a Surety licensed to do work in Arkansas. Cost shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of bond shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.
11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not less than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into, or if the work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished."
11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bond on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
11.4.1.3 File a copy of the bond with Circuit Clerk in the county in which project is located.

12.2.2 Add the following to the subparagraph:

"12.2.2.1 Provide for and arrange a one year inspection of facilities before warranties expire, by Contractor, Architect/Engineer, and Owner. Inspection to occur before the end of the eleventh month from the date of substantial completion"

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Little Rock Medical Clinic.

B. Owner's Name: City of Little Rock.

C. Architect's Name: WER Architects.

D. The Project consists of the construction of 2,983 square foot tenant infill to serve as a medical clinic at the Little Rock Police Department - 12th Street Substation.

1.02 WORK BY OWNER

A. The Owner, without sacrificing their right to do so, does not plan to undertake significant work with their own forces within the construction site prior to Substantial Completion. Refer to the responsibility maxtrix following this section for components being performed by Owner.

B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Furnishings.
   2. Artwork.

C. Owner will supply and install the following:

D. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:

E. Items and equipment noted to be Contactor Furnished and Contractor Installed is to be purchased new by the Contractor and all cost associated with the handling, installation and connection should be included turn-key in the project. All items and equipment noted to be Contractor Installed shall be coordinated with provider and the Contractor shall include all costs for handling, installation and connection in the project.

F. Cooperate fully with the Owner's own forces or separate contractors, if any, so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfeering with or delaying work under this contract.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.

C. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials to areas authorized by Owner.

D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

E. Workers on the jobsite are to be reminded that adjunct areas are occupied and in use on the campus. **Workers will maintain a respectful attitude toward all people for the duration of the construction project. Abusive language or gestures will result in immediate dismissal from the project.**

F. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

G. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 7:00 am through 4:00 pm.

H. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G-702 Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 15 days.

D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.

E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.

F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

G. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price.

H. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

I. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cash allowances.

B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts.

B. Costs Not Included in Cash Allowances: Product delivery to site and handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage; product mark-up; cost of installation materials; and labor for installation and finishing. All the aforementioned costs shall be included in the base bid for the project, unless noted otherwise in the Allowances Schedule below..

C. Architect Responsibilities:
   1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
   2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
   3. Prepare Change Order.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
   2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
   3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
   4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
   5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

E. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.03 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Section 09 - 5100: Include the stipulated sum of 50% of the overall acoustical ceiling tiles for purchase and delivery. Intent is for new ceiling grid to be purchased and installed with salvaged ceiling tiles to be re-installed. In the case that tiles can not be reused, contractor to hold allowance for new tiles to be purchased and delivered. Refer to Specification 09 - 5100.

B. Appliances Allowance: Include the sum of $2,500 for the purchase of the breakroom refrigerator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement Devices:
   1. Weigh Scales: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state Weights and Measures department within the past year.
   2. Platform Scales: Of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate the conveying vehicle.
   3. Metering Devices: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state department within the past year.

E. Measurement by Weight: Concrete reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes will be measured by handbook weights. Welded assemblies will be measured by handbook or scale weight.

F. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

G. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

H. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.

I. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

J. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.

K. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes , calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.

3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.
7. Products placed and concealed prior to assessment of quantity or volume.

1.06 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Item: 1; Section 09 5100. Acoustical ceiling tiles. Provide price/Square foot for new ceiling tiles that can not be reused from existing ceiling systems. See section 09 5100.

B. Item: 2; Section 10 2601. Corner guards. provide price/unit for corner guards in the instance that the existing stainless steel corner guards can not be replaced or additional are needed. See section 10 2601.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. General Clarification: Where a definate material is specified it is not the intent to descriminate against any equal product from another manufacturer. It is the intent to set a definate standard. Open competition is expected, but in all cases, complete data must be submitted for comparrision and test when requested by Architect. No substitution shall be made unless authorized in writing by the Architect. If the Contractor proposes to substitute an equal product, he shall make this fact known, in writing, to the Architect as soon as possible after the award of the contract.

B. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system including aesthetics of physical properites such as available colors, patterns and textures.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Forms included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completeing the form in Section 006325; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
   2. Lighting Fixture Substitution- Lighting Fixtures not specifically listed in the Lighting Fixture Schedule by manufacturer indicated as approved to bid must be submitted 7 days prior to bid. Provide cut sheets labeled with the mark shown in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on E0.02. Provide lighting level calculations for review. Typical lighting levels for classrooms are acceptable. Architect will review for conformance with the Design Intent. Engineer will review for conformance with technical requirements.
   3. Plumbing Fixture Substitution- Plumbing Fixtures not specifically listed in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule by manufacturers indicated as approved to bid must be submitted 7 days prior to bid. Provide cut sheets labeled with the mark shown in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
   4. Mechanical Equipment Substitution- Mechanical Equipment not specifically lited in the Mechanical Equipment Schedules and specifically noted in the drawings by manufacturers indicated as approved to bid must be submitted 7 days prior to bid. Provide cut sheets labeled with the mark shown in the Mechanical Equipment Schedules. Architect will reivew for conformance with the Design Intent. Engineer will review for conformance with technical requirements.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 6325; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.

C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
   1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
   2. Without a separate written request.
   3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be recorded into submittal and any required changes to the Construction Documents will be incorporated into the work by issuance of Change Order, Architectural Supplementary Insructions, or similar instruments proivded for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for closeout submittals.

B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electronic document submittals.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Site mobilization meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Change Order requirements.

G. Contractor Liabiltity requirements.

H. Coordination drawings.

I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

J. Number of copies of submittals.

K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for construction & delivery access, traffic, and parking facilities.

B. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

C. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

D. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.

E. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

F. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for interpretation.
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   7. Progress schedules.
   8. Coordination drawings.
   9. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. Any documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract will be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based e-mail service.
   1. In addition to submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure will apply to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, proposal requests, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, and any other document the Contractor or Architect wish to make part of the project electronic record.

2. Contractor and Architect will use conventional e-mail for this service, subject to the limitations of the service provider (file size).
3. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format via file attachment to e-mail directed to WER Architects. Addressee will be determined at the pre-construction conference. Documents shall be reviewed and stamped by the contractor prior to submission. PDF documents without contractors stamp, signature and/or initials, & date will not be reviewed. Each scan or PDF copy, especially large format documents or drawings, shall be individually stamped, if transmitted as individual files. Assembled documents in a single file need only be stamped once.
4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are required to use the e-mail transmission of review documents, and provide copies directed to the Architect and Contractor.
5. Users of the electronic document submission process shall provide an email address and Internet access. PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), is encouraged, unless scan to PDF file capability is provided by the document generator / provider.
6. Paper documents & transmittals of electronic submissions will not be reviewed; emailed PDF documents without transmittal letters / forms from the contractor will not be reviewed.
7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to physical samples or color selection charts.

B. Cost: The cost of the electronic document submittal(s) is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the submittals in the contract sum.

C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine which project electronic document files shall be archived for the Owner. The contractor shall provide these documents elecronically and physical components as part of the close out document submission.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
1. Distribution of Contract Documents.
2. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
3. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, the Owner and Architect.
4. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
5. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's Superintendent.
5. Major Subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
   1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
   2. Owner's requirements .
   3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
   4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
   5. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   6. Schedules.
   7. Application for payment procedures.
   8. Procedures for testing.
   9. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
   10. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
   11. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of Work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   11. Other business relating to Work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 3216

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 DIGITAL DOCUMENT FILES AND RELEASES

A. BIM Models: Projects are created by Architect and Engineers using Building Information Modelling software and not all projects wil have these files available for Contractor's use. The final model is a composite of multiple models that will require separate models from consultants. Contact Architect and Engineers for specific availablity and cost.

B. AutoCAD files: Do not exist for architectural plans. Architect has capabilty to generate AutoCAD files that resemble the sheets as seen in the Construction Documents as well as generate entire floor plans of the building. This service can be provided at a cost to the Contractor per sheet/floor plan desired. See end of section for Digital Release form.

C. Portable Digital Format (PDF): PDF of issued drawings can be provided to Contractor at no cost. Contact Architect for availablity.

D. Other documents: Contractor will have to directly contact consultants for trade specific files, such as AutoCAD files for topographical layout, etc.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR CHANGE ORDERS

A. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except for those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materilas shall be itemized in manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemied also.

3.09 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall cause the commerical liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect Engineer and the Architect Engineer's consulants as additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caued in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations. The Architect / Engineer, Engineer, and their respective Consultants are responsible for their own Professional Liability coverage.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.
   5. Delgated Design Deferred submittals.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Documents for Information: Submit one electronic copy.

C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make electronic reproductions of submittal files originally reviewed. Include electronic files of any submittals for information. All hard copies of Operational Manuals included with products and equipment should be collected and retained for close out documentation.

D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates required for jobsite use & verification.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated. Digital documentation of approvided samples will be provided.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Transmit each submittal with approved form and Contractors transmittal form. Transmittal shall be numbered sequentially and revised submittals should include original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix. Transmittal shall include list of each specification section or sections that are included in the submittal contents. Send transmitted submittal as one complete PDF; multiple files will not be reviewed and will need to be reassembled by Contractor.

B. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number.

C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

D. Deliver physical submittals to Architect at business address. In some instances, larger physical samples can be coordinated to be delivered to the construction site, typically for use in a mock-up.

E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items. Transmit higher priority submittals first and provide date for anticipated return of submittal.

F. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor. When large quantities of submittals are transmitted in a short time frame, review time may take longer. Mark high priority submittals on trasmittal to notify / assist in an expidited review.

G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work. Any proposed change or deviation from Contract Document plans or specifications must be clearly noted and easily identifiable on the submittal. Any change must be identified and specifically requesting approval of proposed deviation by Architect or Engineer of Recod. Failure to follow this requirement results in submitted deviation bearing the complete responsiblity of the contractor.

H. Comments made in submittals by Architect or Engineer that change contract costs need to be submitted to Architect as a Potential Change Order for Claims for review and approval by Owner prior to the change to project scope. Failure to follow this requirement, whether a cost savings or cost increase, results in the submitted cost change bearing the complete responsibilty of the providing contractor.

I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps. Submittals must be reviewed and stamped by Contractor, unstamped submittals will be not be reviewed and will be returned.

J. Submittals to be as complete, comprehensive and accurate as possible. Include all components requested to be reviewed in Submittal section 1.03 of the specifications. Do not split up a single specification section into multiple submittals (ie product data, samples, shop drawings, etc.). Avoid grouping unrelated specifications sections together in a submittal.

K. Each submittals will only be reviewed two times; once for orginal review and then a second time for a potential revised submittal. Any further additional reviews must include General Contractor's explaination for their inablity to conform with requirements. Additional reviews beyond aforementioned may have costs associated to complete additional reviews.

L. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission. Cloud all changes and revised details / notes. Address all comments and/or questions posed in previous submission; lack of addressing all previous review comments are grounds for rejections of submittal. Only submit new or revised items. For revised items, clearly cloud or identify changed components.

M. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

N. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

3.15 AUTOCAD RELEASE FORM

A. At your request, Witsell Evans Rasco, P.A. (WER) will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of a bid or shop drawings related to Project: _____subject to the following terms and conditions.

B. WER's electronic files are compatible with AutoCad as a dwg. file. WER makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

C. Data contained on these electronic files is part of WER's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of bids or shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to WER. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against WER, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

D. Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless WER from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

E. **These electronic files are not contract documents.** Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. WER makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by WER and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

F. Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, WER reserves the right to remove all indications of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

G. WER will furnish you electronic files at a cost of **$150.00** per building floor or sheet, for the following:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

A service fee of $ (_____) shall be remitted to WER prior to delivery of the electronic files.

H. Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by WER and WER makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall WER be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

SIGNED: _____ _____

WITSELL EVANS, RASCO PA **CONTRACTOR NAME / TITLE**

_____

_____

DATE: _____ **ADDRESS / PHONE NUMBER**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.

B. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches. Provide electronic file(s) in PDF format.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

D. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.

E. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

F. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

G. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities. Revised schedules should show original baseline start and finish dates for activities in comparrison with actual work started and completed.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3340
DELEGATED DESIGN DEFERRED SUBMITTAL

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Delegated design deferred submittals approval requirement including those specified in individual Specification Sections.

B. Stamp and seal of delegated license professional when required by referenced Specification Sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Delegated Design:: _____
   1. Transfer of design responsibility to Contractor for one or more specialty scopes of the work for the construction of a project as indicated in Specifications.
   2. Delegated design requires Contractor to obtain professional engineering services for design when specified in individual Specification Sections.

B. Deferred Approval Items:
   1. Deferred approval items are those portions of the design that are not submitted at the time of the application for permit, and that are to be submitted to Authority Having Jurisdiction within a specified period.
   2. Deferral of any submittal items shall have prior approval of the building official.
   3. Architect will review deferred submittal items prior to Contractor submitting to Authority Having Jurisdiction with a notation indicating that the deferred submittal documents have been reviewed and that they have been found to be in general conformance with the design of the building.

C. Deferred Submittal Approval Process for Contractor:
   1. Includes preparing documents, shop drawings, certifications, meetings and procedures, including changes due to interpretations by Authority Having Jurisdiction, fees, inspections and testing procedures, and other items as may be required to provide installation and regulatory final approval for this deferred approval Work.
   2. Includes coordination of the deferred approval items, and scheduling sufficient time to complete the process including but not limited to review and approval by the Owner, Architect and their additional designated reviewers, installation by Contractor, inspection and testing by an approved agency, and final approval by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. Qualified Professional Engineer: Registered to practice engineering in the State the project is located in for following disciplines:
   1. Structural.
   2. Mechanical.
   3. Fire Protection.
   4. Plumbing.
   5. Electrical.

1.03 DEFERRED SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DELEGATED DESIGN WORK

A. Section includes deferred approval requirements for the following items:
   1. Structural metal stud framing.
   2. Stair systems.
   3. Ladders.
   4. Railing systems.
   5. Exterior wall cladding (stone).
   6. Acoustical reflectors.
   7. Glazing systems.
   8. Acoustically transparent wood and mesh assemblies.
   9. Fire sprinkler systems.

10. Smoke and fire alarm systems.
11. Other items specified in individual sections such as audio visual equipment and FF&E equipment requiring structural supports and bracing.

B. Deferred Submittal Approval Requirements: In connection with the delegated design systems as indicated on Drawings or specified, Contractor shall submit complete list of materials and other required details as required under Section 013300 - Submittals.
   1. Detailed drawings, and certifications shall be prepared under the supervision of, and stamped / signed by a professional Structural Engineer registered in that discipline in the State the project is located in.
      a. It shall be Contractor’s responsibility, and Contractor's registered professionals, to present submittals, drawings, and certifications to Architect and to Authorities Having Jurisdiction as deferred submittal for approval.
      b. All work shall be engineered according to and comply with performance or design requirements in Specifications and with Building Codes referenced on Drawings.
      c. Architect’s comments shall be incorporated in engineered drawings prior to submittal to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

C. Responsible Control:
   1. All shop drawings and related submittals shall be responsibility of Contractor, stamped and signed approved by Contractor and Contractor’s design professionals and submitted to Architect for review and acceptance.
   2. The Architect and appropriate Consultants will review deferred submittals and material data for consistency with design intent only. Contract Drawings indicate design intent and shall be used as providing minimum required for design, fabrication, function, support and anchorage. Architect’s review does not relieve Contractor and Contractor’s subcontractors and their design professionals of their responsibilities to meet Contract Document requirements.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Responsibility for Review and Approval Process for Deferred Approval Items:
   1. General Contractor is responsible for Authority Having Jurisdiction review and approval of deferred submittal items, including but not limited to engineering, approvals, fees and costs, testing and inspections, installation, review and approval including securing final approvals and turning documentation over to the Owner.
   2. Contractor shall review Contract Documents, prepare list of deferred submittals, and incorporate line item for each submittal in construction progress schedule and submittal schedule.

B. Responsibility for Coordination and Scheduling:
   1. General Contractor is responsible for scheduling and coordinating deferred submittal approval items including engineering, approvals, testing and inspections, installation and final Authority Having Jurisdiction approvals.
   2. Conduct general deferred-approval-process meeting to review deferred approval items, including Contractor's responsibilities and action plan.

C. Responsibility for Completeness of Submittal Data, to be Included with Deferred Submittal Approval Packages:
   1. Submittals, including shop drawings, product data, certifications, and other related data, are generally required to be included with deferred submittal approval packages.
   2. General contractor shall review and coordinate impact of items identified in deferred submittals list on adjacent building systems, substrates, and substructures where these items are installed.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

2. Comply with submittal requirements indicated in individual specifications sections for deferred submittal approval items.
3. Comply with submittal requirements for Authority Having Jurisdiction deferred submittal approval items, including requirements above and beyond requirements for other Contract Document submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide for each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under direct supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
1. Include engineering, design, certifications, and data, signed and sealed by registered professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Closeout Items: Original documentation of approvals and associated documents, including stamps and notations by Authority Having Jurisdiction on deferred approval documents, that were required or reviewed during successful completion of the approval process.
1. Provide documentation for each deferred approval item indicated.
2. Organize documents into separate packages for each separate deferred approval item indicated. Title each package "DEFERRED SUBMITTAL APPROVAL INFORMATION FOR [insert title of deferred approval item]".

PART 2 PRODUCTS: NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION: NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telecommunications services.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Project identification sign.

I. Field offices.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power , consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Provide and pay for all lighting, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

C. Existing facilities may not be used.

D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Provide telephone, cellular phone, and high-speed internet connection to jobsite.

C. Provide on jobsite capacity of viewing and printing out physical copies of electronic versions of construction documents, submittals, RFIs, ASI, etc.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

A. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

B. Used material may be used for construction fence. Provide duplicate keys of any gate lock to Owner. Contractor to be responsible for maintainence of fence for duration of project.

1.07 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.09 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.10 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction as detailed by Architect.

B. Erect on site at location established by Architect.

C. Project Identification Signs:
   1. One painted sign, 64 square feet area, bottom 3 feet above ground.
   2. Content:
      a. Project title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
      b. Names and titles of authorities.
      c. Names and titles of Architect/Engineer.
      d. Name of Prime Contractor.
   3. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect/Engineer.

D. Sign Materials:
   1. Structure and Framing: New wood, structurally adequate.
   2. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4-inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.
   3. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of color as selected.
   4. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, contrasting colors as selected.

E. Installation:
   1. Install project identification signs within 15 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
   2. Erect at location directed by the Architect.
   3. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
   4. Install signs surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
   5. Paint exposed surfaces of signs, supports, and framing.

F. Maintenance: Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

G. Removal: Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

H. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, manufacturer warranties and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

C. Reused Products: Reused products include materials and equipment previously used in this or other construction, salvaged and refurbished as specified.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.
   3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.

4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
5. Result in less construction waste.
6. Are made of recycled materials.
7. Are Cradle-to-Cradle Certified.
8. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

D. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

2.05 WARRANTY

A. For all products, where no specific extended warranty periord has been identified, provide no less than manufacturer's standard warranty for product line for quality grade specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples. Notify Owner and Architect immediately if supplied product affects installed final work.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, and selective demolition.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State of Arkansas and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations.

H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.

2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

E. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.

F. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

G. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

H. Clean existing systems and equipment.

I. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

J. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

K. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

E. Clean filters of operating equipment.

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion. When each item is completed, have each item initialled by Project Superintendent and dated when completed. Include in project closeout documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Completion Documents.

B. Project Record Documents.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Close Out Document Manuals: All information to be scanned to digital format and submitted to Architect. Retain all hard copies for one complete set for the Owner. Submit complete sets of the following:
   1. Project Completion Documents:
   2. Project Record Documents:
   3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

B. Final Application for Payment: Submit fully executed

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT COMPLETION DOCUMENTS

A. Project Directory: Include list of all Contractors, Owner, Architects, Engineers, Subcontractor and prime material suppliers. List to include trade involved, primary contact name, phone number, mailing address and email address.

B. Waiver of Liens: Provide for all trades and prime material suppliers.

C. Warranties: Submit for contractors installation warranty, manufacturer's warranties and warranties for equipment or component parts of equipment. Warranty begins on the date of acceptance
   1. Submit for contractors installation warranty, manufacturer's warranties and warranties for equipment or component parts of equipment.
   2. Warranties begin on the Date of Substantial Completion, unless delayed or specifically excluded.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, the listing date of acceptance is the beginning of the warranty period.
   4. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notorized.
   5. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

D. Certificate of Substantial Completion: Provide fully executed form with punch list attached.

E. Contractor's Punch List: Provide completed list of items requiring completion or correction. Include any attachments for revisions provided by Architect and/or Engineer. Punch list should be noted that all items were corrected and completed with trade responsible identified.

F. Certificate of Occupancy: Provide form as issued for authority having jurisdiction.

G. Consent of Surety: Provide fully executed surety letter when project has associated bonds provided by contractor.

3.02 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record Drawings : Legibly mark construction drawings with each item to record actual construction including the following:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
5. Details not on original Contract drawings.
6. Changes made by Addenda and Change Orders.
7. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

B. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
3. Changes made by Addenda, Change Orders and other modifications.

C. Addenda: Insure all addenda items have been includes and posted to record documents.

D. Change Orders: Include all executed Change Orders, Allowance purchases and other modifications to the contract.

E. Submittals, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples:
1. Shop Drawings: Include records of manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation and adjusting.
2. Product Data: Include list of all products and model number provided.
3. Samples: Include material samples of all selected interior finishes. Samples to include label indicating manufacturer, product model number, color, finish and other identifying elements. Full color photographs are acceptable for larger samples.

F. Test Reports and Special Inspections:

G. Maintain on site a complete set of record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

H. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

I. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

J. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL GENERAL

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Provide schedule of all equipment that require instruction on operation and/or continual maintenance. Coordinate instruction for all equipment with Owner and/or Owner's Representative and record name and contact information of all in attendance. Video recording of instructions provided is recommended.

B. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

D. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.06 CLOSE OUT DOCUMENT MANUALS

A. Provide all Close Out information in digital format, saved in PDF files, and neatly organized for ease of navigation. Arrange by Specification Sections as Table of Contents. Architect can provide file format for use as needed.

B. Where paper documents are provided by manufacturers, scan into records and combine and include into Hard Copy Close Out Documents.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.

G. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

H. Arrange content by systems under specification section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

I. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:

1. Operating instructions.
2. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
3. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
4. Air and water balance reports.
5. Certificates.
6. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

J. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.

K. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect , Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

L. Arrange digital PDF copies of documents in similar fashion using file folders. Name file type with simple explanation of contents using shortest file names type possible. Provide digital files on flash USB drives.

M. Provide owner training videos saved electronically and transmitted in USB drives. Provide sign-in sheets for all attendees for Owner Training sessions and include in closeouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

B. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2200.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and _____): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL V.20

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
   1. Footings.
   2. Slabs-on-grade.
   3. Grade Beams.
   4. Joint devices associated with concrete work
   5. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, flagpole bases.
   6. Concrete reinforcement.
   7. Concrete curing.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. For mat foundation, provide Shop Drawings for both top and bottom reinforcing mats.
   1. Reproductions of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing shop drawing submittals are not allowed and will be returned to the Contractor rejected.

D. Samples: For waterstops, vapor retarder.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer, Manufacturer, Testing Agency.

F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Admixtures.
   3. Form materials and form-release agents.
   4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
      a. Mill certificates to include mill analysis, tensile and bend tests results for reinforcing steel.
   5. Waterstops.
   6. Curing compounds.
   7. Floor and slab treatments.
   8. Bonding agents.

9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Semi-rigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

H. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

I. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

J. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Welding: Welding of reinforcing steel will not be permitted.

E. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete".
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 318, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary”.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Conduct pre-installation conference and review Project conditions.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
   a. Contractor's superintendent.
   b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
   c. Installers
   d. Concrete subcontractors.
   e. Special inspection, testing, and inspecting.
2. Review the following items:
   a. Special inspection, testing, and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
   b. Concrete finishes and finishing.
   c. Cold and hot -weather concrete pouring procedures.
   d. Curing procedures.
   e. Construction contraction and isolation joints and joint-filler strips.
   f. Semi-rigid joint fillers.
   g. Forms and form removal limitations.
   h. Vapor-retarder installation.
   i. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

j. Steel reinforcement installation.
k. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement.
l. Concrete repair procedures.
m. Concrete protection.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum, unless noted otherwise.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
   1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
   2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs, or where additional support area is required to prevent puncture of vapor retarder.
   3. For footings or other concrete that will be in direct contact with earth, provide supports with either hot-dipped galvanized, stainless steel, plastic protected steel legs, or supports made entirely of plastic or other acceptable, inert polymer. Do not use wood, brick, concrete brick or block, or other unacceptable material.
   4. For footings or other concrete that will be in direct contact with earth reinforcing shall not be supported by stakes or rods, of any material, driven into the ground.

C. Deformed Bar Anchors: Low carbon steel ASTM: A-496.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/IA.
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
   1. Coarse-Aggregate:.
      a. Crushed Stone.
      b. 1 1/2 inch nominal, maximum size
      c. Coarse aggregate for all concrete exposed to the weather shall be crushed stone with a #57 gradation.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
      a. Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
      b. Siliceous sand with sharp, clean edges.
      c. Meet ASTM C 33 requirements.

C. Water: ASTM C 94, potable.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
   6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494, Type C.

1. Products manufactured by:
    a. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
    b. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
    c. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.
    d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
    1. Products manufactured by:
        a. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
        b. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
        c. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

2.06 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other bhdrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
    1. Products manufactured by:
        a. Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
        b. Concrete Sealants, Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
        c. Greenstreak; Swellstop.

2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder (under slab on grade construction): ASTM E 1745, Class A, not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
    1. Products manufactured by:
        a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
        b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim.
        c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn.
        d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

B. Granular Fill: As Indicated.

2.08 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
    1. Products manufactured by:
        a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
        b. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
        c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
        d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
        e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
        f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
        g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
        h. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
        i. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
        j. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
    1. Use for all surfaces noted in item A.2 above.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, 6 mil minimum thickness polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
   1. Products manufactured by:
      a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
      b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
      c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
      d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
      f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
      g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
      h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
      i. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A. (For areas where sealed concrete finish is indicated)
   1. Products manufactured by:
      a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
      b. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315 WB.
      c. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
      d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
      f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
      g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
      h. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.

2.09 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and Types I and II, non-load bearing IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Non-shrink Grout: Pre-mixed non-shrinking, high strength grout, COE CRD-621; compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days.

F. Expansion Joint Fillers:
   1. Asphalt Impregnated Fiberboard: ASTM D1751, 1/2 inch thick, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
   2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 20 percent maximum by weight of total cementitious material..

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. See Structural Documents for Minimum Compressive Strength.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitous Materials Ratio: 0.50.

B. Slabs-on-Grade, Grade Beams, & Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. See Structural Documents for Minimum Compressive Strength.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

C. Exterior Concrete Exposed to Weather: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. See Structural Documents for Minimum Compressive Strength.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 at 28 days.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
4. Air Content: 5 1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows (all concrete Class A unless indicated otherwise):
   1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
   2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

2. The maximum diameter for embedded pipes, ducts, or conduits shall be 1/3 of the slab or wall thickness, spaced at a minimum of 3 times the outside diameters, center to center. For pipes or conduits of different diameters, the minimum edge to edge spacing shall be two times the smaller outside diameter of the conduit.
3. All pipes and conduits providing flowable materials conveyance which penetrate beams, footings, or walls shall be provided with sleeves of an appropriate size and material to provide movement for expected settlements or deflections. For sleeves through walls exposed to earth or retaining liquids, sleeves shall have integral water-stops.

3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
   1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
   2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.04 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions, place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
   1. Level and compact base material.
   2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments (such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier). At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall with Stego Tack Tape, grade beam or slab itself with Stego Crete Claw.
   3. Lap joints six (6) inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
   4. Apply seam tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
   5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer’s instructions.
   6. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor retarder.
   7. If non-permanent stakes are driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
   8. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

3.05 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2-inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Dot not use supports as the base(s) for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

G. Dowels extending into footings shall terminate with a 90-degree standard ACI hook and shall extend to within 4-inches +/- of the bottom of the footing, unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

3.06 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to typical beam spans. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth depth of concrete thickness as follows:
   1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
   2. Unless indicated otherwise, control joints in slabs-on-grade shall have a length-to-width ratio of not more than 1.25:1, or as noted on the Drawings.
   3. Control joints shall be completed as soon as possible after pouring the slab, but in no case shall this time exceed 6-hours after concrete placement in any area of the slab.

D. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars or plates and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint or provide manufacturers standard plastic sleeve..

3.07 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.08 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved in writing by the architect and his Consulting Structural Engineer of Record.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may only be added at Project site, when absolute need is required and then must be subject to limitations of ACI 301. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows:.
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
4. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.09 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Apply to concrete surfaces only exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces only where:
a. Surfaces exposed to public view.
b. Surfaces that receive a rubbed finish.
c. Surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated on Drawings:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform

color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
   1. Apply float finish to surfaces:
      a. As indicated on Drawings.
      b. At areas to receive trowel finish.
      c. At areas to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
   1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces:
      a. As indicated on Drawings.
      b. At areas exposed to view.
      c. At areas to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
   2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
      a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; typically at Office and Press Building for slabs-on-grade.
      b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for foundation equipment mounting surfaces.
   3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces:
   1. As indicated on Drawings.
   2. At areas where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
   3. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

F. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts and / or anchorage assemblies for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
   1. Moisture Curing: This method is to be used for all surfaces receiving paint or epoxy coating materials. Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Continuous water-fog spray.
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
      a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
      b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
      c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
   3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound

manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect and by the Consulting Structural Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched as determined by the Architect and the Consulting Engineer.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's and the Owner's installation agent's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's and the Consulting Engineer's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and a qualified testing and inspecting agency, approved in writing by the Architect and his Consulting Structural Engineer, to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof for each concrete mixture placed each day. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7 and 28 day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL V.24

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

1.04 MOCK-UP

A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.

C. Locate where directed and may remain as part of final work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.

B. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. SLC-01: Aliphatic Urethane Clear Sealer:
   1. Use at the following locations: All locations SLC-01 in finish schedule.

2.02 COATINGS

A. Clear Topical Sealer:
   1. Composition: Aliphatic Urethane- Single Component - Clear.
   2. Products:
      a. Elite Crete: AUS-V: www.elitecrete.com
      b. Euclid Chemical Company: www.euclidchemical.com
      c. Sika Corporation: www.sikausa.com
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Accessories:
   1. Primers.
   2. Cleaning agents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.

B. Remove all construction dirt, debris, staining, paint, sealants, mastic, drywall joint compound, etc. from surface of concrete to provide a blemish free surface. Physical and mechanical cleaning required; chemical cleaning may be necessary upon approval only. The use of light sanding and/or polish grinding is acceptable at hard to clean surfaces.

C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

D. Apply primers and coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preservative treated wood materials.

B. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

C. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

D. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2011.

E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2012.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.

H. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on structural lumber, sheathing, fire treated and wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Installation fastener requirements and spacing.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for requirements.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing (with factory applied Weather Barrier) : Glass mat faced gypsum with integral water-resistive and air barrier, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch thick.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 1 perm, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Air Permeance, Assembly: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
   4. Fluid-Applied Flashing: Approved by sheathing manufacturer.
   5. Warranty:
      a. Exposure: Manufacturer's standard; 12 months, against exposure damage, and dated from installation of product.
      b. Defect: Manufacturer's standard; 5 years, against manufacturing defects, and dated from purchase of product.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Georgia-Pacific LLC; DensElement Barrier System: www.DensElement.com/#sle.
      b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Securock ExoAir 430 Panel: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Other Applications:
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
   3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Use fasteners suitable for proper attachment to substrates and contain weatherized coating approved for use where exposed. Fasteners in treated lumber are required to have high corrosion resistance, compatible with chemical treatment and be approved for use by wood manufacturer.
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

B. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 6200.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: For other locations, as specified in Section 07 2500.

D. Fluid Applied Weather Barrier Joint Treatment: Dens Defy Liquid Flashing.

E. Joint Transition Membane: Dens Defy Transition Membrane.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood (FRTW) : Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood (PTW): Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
      c. Do not use fire treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
      c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. At building construction types I & type II, refer to code review statements on drawings, use fire-retardant treated wood FRTW where drawings indicate the use of wood for blocking, nailers or furring at the following locations:
   1. Exterior walls that are classified with fire resistance rating.
   2. Interior fire resistance rated partitions.

C. At exterior walls, use pressure treated wood PTW for blocking.

D. At interior locations, blocking shall be standard wood unless noted otherwise.

E. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

F. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

G. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Towel and bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
   8. Wall paneling and trim.
   9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
   10. Locations of termination bars for elements such as masonry flashing or roofing, etc.. Continuous plywood strips are permitted at exterior walls, in same thickness of wall sheathing, provided the exterior surface is field treated with fluid weather barrier product.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
   1. Use fastener type and spacing as recommended by manufacturer to accommodate no less than structural design wind speed per structural plans.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.

C. Wall Sheathing and Roof Sheathing with Laminated Water-Resistive Barrier and Air Barrier: Secure to studs as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Install with laminated water-resistive and air barrier on exterior side of sheathing.
   2. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
   3. Use compatible fluid applied weather barrier at transitions to adjacent materials.
   4. Apply manufacturer's standard seam tape to joints between sheathing panels. Use tape gun or hard rubber roller as recommended by manufacturer.
   5. Treatment of openings, penetrations, patches and repairs are per section 07 2500 weather barriers.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD MILLWORK

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Custom made specially fabricated cabinet units and assemblies.

B. Countertops.

C. Hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

B. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2010.

C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
   3. Include certification program label.

C. Product Data: Provide data for veneer species, hardwood materials and hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, locksets, and wood veneer on specified substrate, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish. Provide veneer samples, 24" x 24" in size, stained and finished for Architect's approval.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs. Provide documentation that millwork meets or exceeds quality standard specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware, finishes, and plumbing accessories.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: HPL veneer.
   2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: HPL veneer.
   3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Interior Surfaces: TFL veneer, unless noted otherwise.
   4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's Standard.

C. Cabinets:
   1. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
   2. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   3. Cabinet Design: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
   5. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   6. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
   7. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.04 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL: www.panolam.com/#sle.
   3. Wilsonart; www.wilsonart.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. High Pressure Laminate (HPL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

D. Provide specific types as indicated.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as indicated.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as indicated.
   3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as indicated.
   4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure laminate.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS & SILL SURFACES

A. Quartz Surfacing: Quartz slabs bonded to substrate; use as large pieces as possible with inconspicuous adhesive joints.
   1. Product: Uniform surface without cracks, void or pin holes.
      a. Wilsonart International Inc.: www.wilsonart.com

b. Dupont: www.corian.com
c. Substitutions: See Section01 6000-Product Requirements.
2. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range.
3. Stone Thickness: 3/4 inch (2cm) minimum.
4. Surface Finish: Polished
5. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square profile stone, 1 inch thick with 1/8 inch radius corner.
6. Back and End Splashes: Same material; 3/4 inch (2cm) thickness; for field attachment.
7. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Standards, Section 11- Premium Grade.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

E. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Shelf standards and Rests: Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drileld holes and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 19mm (3/4") or 25mm (1") thick shelving and provides a non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pound per support) without failure.

C. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome or satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

D. Fixed Standard Shelf, Countertop, and Workstation Brackets:
1. Material: Steel.
2. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
3. Products:
a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Standard Brackets: http://www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.
b. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; ADA Compliant Rakks EHV Vanity Supports: www.rakks.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Folding Table Bracket:
1. Material: Stainless Steel.
2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
3. Locking: Automatic Type.
4. Features: Damper with soft-closing feature.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Sugatsune, Stainless Steel Folding Bracket With Soft Close: www.sugatsune.com.
b. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
c. Hafele, Folding Table Bracket, Hebgo, Heavy-Duty: www.hafele.com.

F. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
1. Match pulls at new adjacent casework. See Section 12 3400 Laminate Clad Casework.

G. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

1. See Section 12 3400 Laminate Clad Casework.

H. Drawer Slides:
1. Type: Full extension.
2. Static Load Capacity: Extra Heavy Duty grade.
3. Mounting: Side mounted.
4. Stops: Integral type.
5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed and _____soft close type.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.accuride.com/#sle.
   b. Grass America Inc; Elite Plus: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
   c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

I. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Grass America Inc; Tiomos Hinge System: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
   b. Hardware Resources; _____: www.hardwareresources.com/#sle.
   c. Blum, Inc: www.blum.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

J. Cabinet Pocket Door Slides:
1. Class: Heavy-duty.
2. Bracket: Surface-mounted.
3. Slide: Manufacturer's standard steel ball-bearings.
4. Finish: Manufacturers standard, factory-applied black coating.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Accuride International, Inc; Light-Duty Pocket Door Slides: www.accuride.com/#sle.
   b. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; 8070 Series Pocket Door Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

E. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
1. Provide center matched panels at each elevation.
2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.
3. Carry figure of cabinet fronts to toe kicks.

F. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.

2.09 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe millwork abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean millwork, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

E. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

F. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

G. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).

H. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2013.

I. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2005 (Reapproved 2010).

J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   6. Sample product warranty.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

1.04 MOCK UP

A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with wall and air barrier system.

B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.

C. Locate where directed. Mockup may remain as part of the Work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

D. Field Quality Control Plan:
   1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
   2. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealant.
      a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1000 linear feet, and one test per 1000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
      b. If any failures occur in the first 1000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Field testing agency's qualifications.

E. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
   1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
   2. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
   3. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
   4. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
   5. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

F. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
   1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
   2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
   3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
   1. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle.
   2. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.

3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
5. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
1. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle.
2. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
5. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
a. Wall expansion and control joints.
b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
c. Joints between different exposed materials.
d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
b. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing; Type H.
2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing; Type H.
3. Butt Joints in Exterior Metal Work and Siding: Acrylic Emulsion; Type G.
4. Joints between concrete panels and between panels of adjacent work:
5. Joints between masonry and cast stone: Type U with sand.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
2. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
3. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
4. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.

D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type U-1 - Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
   6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
      b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type U-2 - Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   4. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
   5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 999-A Building and Glazing Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
      b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Type E - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.

D. Type A - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede-1/-TX Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
      c. BASF Corporation; MasterSeal NP1, One component polyurethane sealant. www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Type J - Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
   5. Manufacturers:

a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Type B - Non-Sag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Hardness Range: 40 to 50, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

G. Type G - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
2. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
b. Sherwin-Williams Company; 850A Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

H. Type C - Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Hardness Range: 10 to 30, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 13 to 180 degrees F.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Storm Blaster All Season Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

I. Type H - Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BA-98 Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant: www.pecora.com/#sle.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Type F - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: Grey.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.

B. Type P - Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic. Joint filler for areas to receive polished concrete finish. Confirm material with system manufacturer / installer.
1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch.

4. Manufacturers:
    a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
    c. Nox-Crete Inc; DynaFlex JF-85: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
    1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
    2. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

F. Sand: White or tan sand, selection based on field mockup.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

G. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

B. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

C. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

D. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

E. Sound-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

F. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

G. Accessories, including glazing, louvers, and matching panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

H. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

I. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

J. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.

K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

L. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

M. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

N. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

O. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

Q. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.

R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

S. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 inch by 2 inch in size showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Assa Abloy Ceco, Curries or Flemming; www.assaabloydss.com
   2. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; ____: www.allegion.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
   7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B 500 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum, not less than level specified.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.

B. Sound-Rated Interior Doors:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum, not less than level specified.
   2. Sound Transmission Class (STC) Rating of Door and Frame Assembly: STC of 39, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, and tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
   3. Door Core Material: Manufacturer's standard construction as required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
   4. Door Thickness: As required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
   5. Sound Seals: Refer to Section 08 7100.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
   1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
   3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.

F. Sound-Rated Door Frames: Fully welded type.

G. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

H. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

I. Frame width to extend past face of wall or partition on either sides, unless noted or detailed otherwise.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

C. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 7100.
   1. Exterior Doors: Steel, Z-shaped.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Steel, shape as required for fire rating.

D. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout with maximum 4 inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.

E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust sound control doors so that seals are fully engaged when door is closed.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; non-rated, acoustical, and special function.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

B. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

C. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; current edition at www.awiqcp.org.

D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

F. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

G. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.

H. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 8 x 8 inch in size cut from top corner of door.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 8 x 8 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen. Submit stain color selection kit for available factory finishes.

F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

G. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
   1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

I. Specimen warranty.

J. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.

2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
3. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
2. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: www.marshfielddoors.com/#sle.
3. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
4. Masonite Architectural Doors; http://architectural.masonite.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
2. Sound Retardant Doors: Minimum STC of 41, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

C. Sound Retardant Doors: Equivalent to Type particleboard core (PC) construction with core as required to achieve STC rating specified; plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, HPVA Grade A, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face; unless otherwise indicated.

B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
   1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent, Premium Quality:
      a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: to be selected.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

B. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit, clearance tolerances, telegraphing, warp and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted access units.

B. Ceiling mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. See Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and other associated trades for components located above hard lid ceilings and within walls that may require access panels to reach them. Locations may not be visually shown on drawings but where device is installed and concealed an access panels must be provided. It is encouraged to locate device, valve, etc. in location accessible to avoid installation of access panel. **GC responsible to coordinate panel locations among trades to reduce quantity and verify acceptiblity with Architect.**

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Mounted Units:
   1. Panel Material: Steel.
   2. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch, minimum or as required to permit access. Coordinate size with other trades access panel is used for.
   3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   4. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
   1. Panel Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc, or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
   2. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
   3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   4. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
   1. Panel Material: Aluminum extrusion with gypsum board inlay.
   2. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
   3. Size - Other Ceilings: 18 by 18 inches.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
   2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com/#sle.
   3. J.L. Industries Inc: www.activarcpg.com/jl-industries
   4. Milcor, Inc: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Ceiling Mounted Units: Factory fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
   1. Material: Aluminum extrusions with gypsum board inlay.
   2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
   3. Frames: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch, minimum thickness.
   4. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 1/16 inch, minimum thickness.
   5. Steel Finish: Primed.
   6. Aluminum Finish: Natural brushed.
   7. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color manufacturer's standard.
   8. Hardware:
      a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
      b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Drawings do not show all access panels and Contractor is responsible to provide all access panels as required for a complete installation.

C. Coordinate installation locations with other trades (Mechanical, Electrical, etc.) to ensure proper size is provided to allow access to items beyond access panel. Adjust size as necessary to accomodate access. Locate and install additional access panels as needed.

D. Locate devices that require access above lay-in acoustical ceilings when possible. Provide access panel where necessary when behind gypsum board walls / ceilings.

E. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

F. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

G. Field paint access panels where necessary to match adjacent finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3616.13
BARN (SLIDING) DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Sliding Barn Doors - flush wood; aluminum with glass; wood stile and rail with glass; aluminum frames and related hardware.

1.02 RELATED SECTION

A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Door

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 3000 - Submittal Procedures

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finish, options, and accessories. Shop Drawings to show required blocking by others.

D. Samples: Submit manufacturer’s samples of the following sliding door components:
   1. Door veneer or laminate sample
   2. Aluminum Frame finish sample

E. Manufacturer’s Certification: Submit manufacturer’s certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer’s standard warranty.

G. Test Reports: Submit acoustical reports or UL1784 as applicable.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of interior aluminum frames and doors.

B. Source: Obtain sliding aluminum framed doors and hardware from single source.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged for past 5 years in manufacture of sliding doors similar to that specified.

1.05 REFERENCES

A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
   1. ANSI 156.18 Materials and Finishes
   2. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people.

B. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

C. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

D. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
   1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows
   2. NFPA 101 - Life Safety code
   3. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
   4. NFPA 252 - Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies

E. AWS - Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.06 PERFORMANCE

A. Aluminum perimeter frames with integral acoustic seals

B. Soft self-closing mechanism integrated with top track

C. Concealed door guide

1.07 DELIVERY: STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Notify manufacturer immediately of any shipping damage.

C. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
   3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
   4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. AD SYSTEMS: specADsystems.com

B. Rite Slide by ASSA ABLOY: www.assaabloyservicecenters.us/en/rite-slide/

C. Serenity Sliding Door Systems; www.serenityslidingdoor.com

2.02 INTERIOR SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED DOORS AND PARTITIONS

A. Interior Aluminum-Framed Top-Hung Sliding Doors: Model: AD Systems High Performance Sliding Door System by AD Systems.

B. Specified Wall Thickness: 4 7/8" or other thickness indicated on schedule.

C. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum frame "wrap" frame with integral vertical jamb (stile pocket).
   1. Finish:
      a. Aluminum in standard silver.

D. Door Leafs. All Doors to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.
   1. 1-3/4" Flush Wood Door: Reference Section 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors.

E. Door Components:
   1. Single Top Track: AD Systems extruded aluminum track by AD Systems
   2. Valances: Extruded aluminum with integral end caps
      a. Standard square valance
      b. Sloped valance
   3. Top Rollers: tandem nylon roller sized to match door weight
   4. Concealed Floor Guide: Integral Jamb floor guide by AD Systems
   5. Soft-Closer: Soft and self-closing damper mechanism both sides of door leaf
   6. Handles:
      a. AD Systems Standard Straight Pulls: 16" long x 1" diameter. Finish: US32D Satin Stainless Steel

F. Accessories:
   1. Door Locks:
      a. ADA-5 Key Cylinder & 16-inch Ladder Pulls
   2. Self-Closing Spring Mechanism
   3. Synchronal Door Drive Coordinator for door pairs
   4. Automatic Door Bottom for improved acoustical performance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine wall openings to receive sliding doors for plumb, level, and square. Note: Finish door operation will be affected by out of tolerance framing.

B. Verify dimensions of wall openings.

C. Examine surfaces to receive top and bottom guide.

D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors.

E. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

F. Base of door side to be flush or minimal. Rubber Base acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sliding doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.

C. Install sliding doors to close against walls without gaps

D. Install sliding doors to open and close smoothly.

E. Anchor sliding doors securely in place to supports. Required: Fire treated 2 x 6 blocking required full length of track.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust sliding doors for proper operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Adjust sliding doors to operate smoothly without binding.

C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean sliding doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage materials or finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed sliding doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with insulated glass units installed at exterior openings of building envelope.

B. Aluminum-framed storefront, with single pane glass installed in interior partitions.

C. Aluminum entrance doors and frames with insulated glass units installed at exterior openings in building envelope.

D. Aluminum entrance doors and frames with single pane glass installed at interior storefront systems.

E. Door hardware, weatherstripping and accessories for a storefront installation.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.2 - Field Check of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems for Water Leakage; 2009.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

F. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

H. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

I. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required. Indicate method of installation for all components.

D. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Samples: Submit two samples 4x3 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Arkansas.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work, including the watertightness of system, within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer North America; Kawneer Trifab 450. www.kawneer.com

B. Other Acceptable - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts Manufacturers:
   1. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
   2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
   3. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR MONOLITHIC GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style:
   1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 1-3/4 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

2.04 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Medium Stile, Insulating Glazing, Not Thermally-Broken:
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.05 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

2. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
3. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
4. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
5. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
6. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glass and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
3. Sill Flashing: High performance, thermally broken sill flashing equal to Kawneer 451T-HP-037, that utilizes clip system for bottom sill member attachment to sill flashing.
a. Install end dams to sill flashing at each end of opening.
4. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.
5. Internall reinforce for Hardware attachments as Required.

B. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum, thermally broke at exterior locations.
1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 4 inches wide.
3. Vertical Stiles: 4-1/2 inches wide. GC to verify width with provided hardware mounting requirements.
4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.
7. Internal reinforcement for Hardware as Required.

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

E. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

F. Concealed Flashings: 0.032 inch thick aluminum.

G. Perimeter Sealant: Type A specified in Section 07 9005.

H. Glass: As specified in Section 08 8000.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.09 HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.
   1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: per approved sample.
   2. For each door, include butt hinges, pivots, push handle, pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, closer, and other specified hardware, reference section 08 7100.. Where hardware is provided in other sections, coordinate installation requirements. Where other hardware is not specified, provide cylinder and keyway to match building system.
   3. Coordinate the installation of hardware with section 08 7100 and other applicable access controll components.

B. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

C. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

D. Pivots: Center type; top and bottom.
   1. Provide on all doors.

E. Push/Pull Set:
   1. Provide on all doors.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.

D. Reinforce framing members for imposed loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.

D. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

E. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.

F. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

G. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

H. Install sill flashings in a full bed of sealant. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight end dam.

I. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing. Do not install screws into vertical leg/face of sill flashing.

J. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials. Entire inside perimeter of window to be sealed to weather barrier.

K. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

L. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant and secure.

M. Install hardware using templates provided.

N. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 8000, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.

O. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 9005. Seal interior of window perimeter to weather barrier.

P. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, hollow metal doors.

B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.

C. Lock cylinders for doors with balance of hardware specified in other sections.

D. Thresholds.

E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 081213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

C. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors.

D. Section 081433 - Stile and Rail Wood Doors.

E. Section 083323 - Overhead Coiling Doors: Door hardware, except cylinders.

F. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.

C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges 2021.

D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches 2017.

E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices 2020.

F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers 2019.

G. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks 2020.

H. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim 2021.

I. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions 2016.

J. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware 2018.

K. BHMA A156.19 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Swinging Doors 2019.

L. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds 2019.

M. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing 2021.

N. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges 2021.

O. BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices For Mechanical Keying Systems 2018.

P. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks 2020.

Q. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation In Steel Doors And Steel Frames 2016.

R. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames 2006.

S. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule 2019.

T. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature 2019.

U. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2004.

V. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors 1993; also, in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.

W. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

X. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

Y. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

Z. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AA. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

BB. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies 2022.

CC. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

DD. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

EE. UL 294 - Access Control System Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

FF. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

GG. UL 1034 - Standard for Safety Burglary-Resistant Electrical Locking Mechanisms 2015.

HH. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure facility services connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by affected installers and the following:
   1. Architect.
   2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   3. Hardware Installer.
   4. Owner's Security Consultant.

D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Attendance Required:
      a. Architect.
      b. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
   4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
   5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: A detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbering scheme and hardware set numbers as indicated in Contract Documents.
      a. Submit in vertical format.
   3. Include complete description for each door listed.

D. Samples for Verification:
   1. Submit minimum size of 2 by 4 inch (51 by 102 mm) for sheet samples, and minimum length of 4 inch (102 mm) for other products.
   2. Submit one (1) sample of hinge, latchset, lockset, closer, and illustrating style, color, and finish.
   3. Include product description with samples.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Supplier's qualification statement.

I. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

J. Keying Schedule:
   1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

M. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: 25 years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Locks: Provide a lock for each door, unless it's indicated that lock is not required.
   1. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's Series. As indicated in hardware sets.
   2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Strikes:
      a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
      b. Curved-Lip Strikes: Provide as standard, with extended lip to protect frame, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Center Strike at Pairs of Doors: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) lip.

D. Door Pulls and Push Plates:
   1. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.

E. Closers:
   Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Weatherstripping and Gasketing:
   1. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide door bottom sweep as indicated in hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fasteners:
   1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
      a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
      b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
      a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
   3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
   4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
      a. NFPA 101.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Hardware on Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or as suitable for application indicated.
   4. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
   5. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers: Conventional butt hinges.
   1. BEST; dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
   1. Butt Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
      a. Standard Weight Hinges: Minimum of two (2) permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings.
      b. Heavy Weight Hinges: Minimum of four (4) permanently lubricated bearings on heavy weight hinges.
      c. Template screw hole locations.
      d. Bearing assembly installed after plating.
      e. Bearings: Exposed fully hardened bearings.
      f. Bearing Shells: Shapes consistent with barrels.
      g. Pins: Easily seated, non-rising pins.
         1) Fully plate hinge pins.
         2) Non-Removable Pins.
   2. Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
      a. Geared Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
         1) Non-handed.
         2) Anti-spinning through-fastener.
         3) UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
            (a) Metal Door Installation: Rated up to 90 minutes.
            (b) Wood Door Installation: Rated up to 60 minutes.
         4) Sufficient size to permit door to swing 180 degrees

C. Sizes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Hinge Widths: As required to clear surrounding trim.
   2. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door.

D. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Fully polish hinges, front, back, and barrel.

E. Grades:
   1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
   2. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.

F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

G. Types:
   1. Butt Hinges: Include full mortise hinges.
   2. Continuous Hinges: Include geared hinges.

H. Quantities:
   1. Butt Hinges: Three (3) hinges per leaves up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. Add one (1) for each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height or fraction thereof.
      a. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
         1) For doors up to 36 inches (914 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.134 inch (3.4 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
         2) For doors from 36 inches (914 mm) wide up to 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.145 inch (3.7 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
         3) For doors from 42 inches (1067 mm) wide up to 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.

4) For doors greater than 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.

2. Continuous Hinges: One per door leaf.

I. Applications: At swinging doors.
1. Provide non-removable pins at out-swinging doors with locking hardware and all exterior doors.

J. Products:
1. Butt Hinges:
a. Ball Bearing, Five (5) Knuckle.
2. Continuous Hinges:
a. Aluminum geared hinges.

2.04 BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Flush Bolts:
a. Manual Flush Bolts: Manually latching upon closing of door leaf.
1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
b. Automatic Flush Bolts: Automatically latching upon closing of door leaf.
1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
c. Self-Latching Flush Bolts: Automatically latching upon closing of door; manually retracted; located on inactive leaf of pair.
1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
2. Dustproof Strikes: For bolting into floor, provide except at metal thresholds.

C. Options:
1. Extension Bolts: In leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
2. Lever extensions: Provide for top bolt at oversized doors.

D. Products:
1. Manual flush bolts.
2. Automatic flush bolts.

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Touchpads: 'T" style metal touchpads and rail assemblies with matching chassis covers end caps.
2. Latch Bolts: Stainless steel deadlocking with 3/4-inch (19 mm) projection using latch bolt.
3. Lever Design: Match project standard lockset trims.
4. Cylinder: Include where cylinder dogging or locking trim is indicated.
5. Strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
6. Sound dampening on touch bar.
7. Dogging:
a. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Hex key 1/4-inch (6 mm) hex key dogging.
b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Manual dogging not permitted.
8. Touch bar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) clearance to allow for vision frames.
9. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and “true” architectural finishes.
10. Handing: Field-reversible.

11. Fasteners on Back Side of Device Channel: Concealed - exposed fasteners not allowed.
12. Vertical Latch Assemblies' Operation: Gravity, without use of springs.

C. Grades: Complying with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Provide exit devices tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.

D. Options:
1. Electrified Devices:
2. MLR: Motorized latch retraction.
3. Electrified Device Voltage: 24 VAC.

E. Products:
1. 2000.

2.06 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
2. Match existing Best key system.

B. Properties:
1. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
a. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
b. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
c. Provide cylinders with appropriate format conventional cores where indicated.

C. Grades:
1. Standard Security Cylinders: Comply with BHMA A156.5.

D. Material:

E. Types: As applicable to each item specified.

F. Applications: At locations indicated in hardware sets, and as follows
1. As required for items with locking devices provided by other sections, including at elevator controls and cabinets.
a. When provisions for lock cylinders are referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual to this Section, provide compatible type of lock cylinder, keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Products:
1. Rim/mortise 12E/1E.

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Properties:
1. Mechanical Locks:
a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.
b. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) to 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) thick doors.
c. Construction: Hub, side plate, shrouded rose, locking pin to be a one-piece casting with a shrouded locking lug.
1) Through-bolted anti-rotational studs.
d. Cast stainless steel latch retractor with roller bearings for exceptionally smooth operation and superior strength and durability.
e. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
f. Backset: 5 inches (127 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
g. Latch: Single piece tail-piece construction.

1) Latchbolt Throw: 9/16 inch (14.3 mm), minimum.

h. Cylinders:

1) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' cores, as applicable.

(a) Small format interchangeable.

i. Lever Trim:

1) Style: See Door Hardware Schedule.

2) Functionality: Allow the lever handle to move up to 45 degrees from horizontal position prior to engaging the latchbolt assembly.

3) Strength: Locksets outside locked lever designed to withstand minimum1,400 inch-lbs (158.2 Nm) of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and/or inside lever will still operate lockset.

4) Independent spring mechanism for each lever.

(a) Contain lever springs in the main lock hub.

5) Outside Lever Sleeve: Seamless one-piece construction.

6) Keyed Levers: Removable only after core is removed by authorized control key.

2. Electrified Locks: Same properties as standard locks, and as follows:

a. Voltage: 24 VAC.

b. Function: Electrically locked (Fail Safe) or unlocked (Fail Secure), as indicated for each lock in Door Hardware Schedule.

c. Temperature Control Module (TCM).

C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.

1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.

D. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1, Extra Heavy Duty.

1. Durability: Passing 50 million cycle tests verified by third party testing agency.

E. Material: Manufacturer's standard for specified lock.

1. Critical Latch and Chassis Components: Brass or corrosion-resistance treated steel.

2. Outside Lever Sleeve: Hardened steel alloy.

F. Options:

G. Products: Cylindrical locks, including mechanical and electrified types.

1. 9K (Grade 1).

2. 9KW (Grade 1).

2.08 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADLOCKS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. dormakaba; dormakaba Group: www.dormakaba.com/us-en/#sle.

B. Properties:

1. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

2. Strike: Appropriate for door frame.

3. Cylindrical Deadbolt: Manufacturer's standard, adjustable to accommodate range of door thicknesses indicated.

a. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/4 inches (35 mm) to 2 inches (51 mm) thick doors.

b. Bolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm) hardened steel.

c. UL listed for up to 3 hours.

C. Grades:

1. Cylindrical Deadbolts: Tested and approved by BHMA A156.36, Operational Grade 1.

D. Products:

1. D800 (Cylindrical, Grade 1).

2.09 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
   1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Products:
   1. 1001-11.

2.10 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH BARS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
   2. Ives

B. Properties:
   1. Bar Type: Bar set, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Pulls and Handles:
      a. Tubular Bars:
         1) Bar Diameter: 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Products:

2.11 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
   1. General: Non-handed devices, with field-selectable active door leaf.
   2. Coordinators: Devices on pairs of doors with closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts installed.
      a. Coordinator Operation: Only when inactive door is opened.

C. Grades:
   1. Closer and Coordinator Combinations: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.
   1. Meet UL 10C for Positive Pressure.

E. Types:
   1. Coordinators: Bar.

F. Installation:
   1. Mounting: Provide necessary mounting brackets and filler bars to ensure proper installation of coordinator and related hardware.
   2. Coordination: Properly sequence installation of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bars.

G. Products:
   1. 3090 Series.

2.12 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
   2. dormakaba; dormakaba Group: www.dormakaba.com/us-en/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Properties:
   1. Surface Mounted Closers: Manufacturer's standard.
      a. Construction: R14 high silicon aluminum alloy.
      b. Maximum Projection from Face of Door: 2-1/8 inches (54 mm).
      c. Mechanism: Separate tamper-resistant adjusting valves for closing and latching speeds.
         1) Include advanced backcheck feature.
         2) Include delayed action feature.
      d. Hydraulic Fluid: All-weather type.
      e. Arm Assembly: Standard for product specified.
         1) Include hold-open, integral stop, or spring-loaded stop feature, as specified in Door Hardware Schedule.
         2) Parallel arm to be a heavy-duty rigid arm.
         3) Where “IS” or “S-IS” arms are specified in hardware sets, if manufacturer does not offer this arm provide a regular arm mount closer in conjunction with a heavy-duty overhead stop equal to a dormakaba 900 Series.
      f. Covers:
         1) Type: Standard for product selected.
            (a) Full.
            (b) Slim.
         2) Material: Plastic.
         3) Finish: Painted.

C. Grades:
   1. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
      a. Underwriters Laboratories Compliance:
         1) Product Listing: UL (DIR) and ULC for use on fire-resistance-rated doors.
            (a) UL 228 - Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.
   1. Devices listed with California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Office of the State Fire Marshal.

E. Types:
   1. Rack-and-pinion, surface-mounted. 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum bore.

F. Options:
   1. Delayed action, adjustable with an independent valve.

G. Installation:
   1. Mounting: Includes surface mounted installations.
   2. Mount closers on non-public side of door and stair side of stair doors unless otherwise noted in hardware sets.
   3. At out swinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.
   4. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions.
   5. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.

H. Products:
   1. Surface Mounted:

a. HD7000.
b. 8600.

2.13 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Plates:
a. Armor Plates: Provide on bottom half of push side of doors that require protection from objects moving through openings that may damage door surface.
1) Size: high by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) less door width (LDW) on pull side and 2 inch (51 mm) LDW on push side of door.
b. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every wood door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
1) Size: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.
c. Mop Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of doors to provide protection from cleaning liquids and equipment damage to door surface.
1) Size: high by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) less door width (LDW) on pull side and 2 inch (51 mm) LDW on push side of door.
d. Edges: Beveled, on four (4) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: As indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
1. Metal Properties: Stainless steel.
a. Metal, Standard Duty: Thickness 0.050 inch (1.27 mm), minimum.
2. Plastic Properties:
a. Plastic, Flexible PVC: Thickness 0.060 inch (1.524 mm), minimum.

E. Installation:
1. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners

F. Products: K0050, K6000

2.14 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. General:

C. Properties:
1. Wall Bumpers: 1270WV.

D. Grades:
1. Door Holders and Wall Bumpers: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

E. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

F. Types:
1. Wall Bumpers: Bumper, concave, wall stop.

G. Installation:
1. Non-Masonry Walls: Confirm adequate wall reinforcement has been installed to allow lasting installation of wall bumpers.

H. Products:
1. Wall Bumpers 1270WV.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.

C. Grades: Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

D. Products:
1. 896

2.16 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Weatherstripping Air Leakage Performance: Not exceeding of door opening at 0.3 inches of water pressure differential for single doors, and of door area at 0.3 inches of water pressure differential for double doors for gasketing other than smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E283/E283M; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
2. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Silicone gasket material applied to frame with self- adhesive.
3. Door Sweeps: Neoprene gasket material held in place by flat aluminum housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

D. Products:
1. Weatherstripping: See Door Hardware Schedule.
2. Smoke Seals: See Door Hardware Schedule.
3. Meeting Stile Seals: See Door Hardware Schedule.
4. Door Bottom Seals:
a. Door Sweeps: See Door Hardware Schedule.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Properties:
1. Coat Hooks: Provide on room side of door, screw fastened.
a. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
a. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
b. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
c. Material: Rubber, gray color.

C. Products:
1. Coat Hooks.
2. Silencers.

2.18 KEYS AND CORES

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Properties: Complying with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
1. Provide small format interchangeable core.
2. Provide Patented CORMAX keys and cores.
3. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.

4. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, with Architect, Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements.
5. Keying: Master keyed.
6. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
7. Supply keys in following quantities(Verify w/ Owner):
    a. Grand Master Keys: 1 each.
    b. Master Keys: 4 each.
    c. Construction Master Keys: 6 each.
    d. Construction Keys: 15 each.
    e. Construction Control Keys: 2 each.
    f. Control Keys if New System: 2 each.
    g. Change Keys: 2 each for each keyed core.
8. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
9. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
10. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."
11. Include installation of permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

C. Products:
1. Patented:
    a. CORMAX.

2.19 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Identified in Hardware Sets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Correct all defects prior to proceeding with installation.

C. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware using the manufacturer’s fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use “Riv-Nuts” or similar products.

C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

E. Wash down masonry walls and complete painting or staining of doors and frames.

F. Complete finish flooring prior to installation of thresholds.

G. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
1. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
2. For Steel Doors and Frames: See Section 6549.
3. For Steel Door Frames: See Section 081213.
4. For Aluminum-Framed Storefront Doors and Frames: See Section 084313.

5. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
6. Flush Wood Doors: See Section 081416.
7. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
    a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
    b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch (1067 mm).
    c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch (1219 mm).
    d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
    e. Door Viewer: 43 inch (1092 mm); standard height 60 inch (1524 mm).

H. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

I. Include in installation for existing doors and frames any necessary field modification and field preparation of doors and frames for new hardware. Provide necessary fillers, reinforcements, and fasteners for mounting new hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.06 DOOR SCHEDULE

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Related Section
DJ	Don-Jo
DM	Dorma Door Controls
NA	National Guard
PR	BEST Precision Exit Devices
ST	BEST Hinges and Sliding
TR	Trimco

Option List

Code	Description
36"	36" Door Width
3RO	Prefix option for 2000 Apex Series
48"	48" Door Width
ADHESIVE-AP	ADHESIVE APPLICATION
ADHESIVE-KP	ADHESIVE APPLICATION- KICKPLATE
B4E-HEAVY-AP	BEVELED 4 EDGES - ARMOR PLATES
B4E-HEAVY-KP	BEVELED 4 EDGES - KICK PLATES

BSHD	Blade Stop Spacer
C	QUICK CONNECT WIRING OPTION
C	Quick Connect Wiring System
C4	CAM-STANDARD CAM
CSK	COUNTER SINKING OF KICK and MOP PLATES
EPT-Prep	EPT Prep
FL	Fire Exit Hardware
LAR	Length as required
LD	Less Dogging
LDS	LATCHBOLT MONITORING DOUBLE SWITCH
LL	LEAD LINED
MLR	MOTORIZED LATCH RETRACTION
NFHD	Shoe Support Angle Bracket
RQE	Request to Exit
TDS	TOUCHBAR MONITORING DOUBLE SWITCH
UL Rated - Stamp	UL Rated - Stamp

Finish List

Code	Description
26D	Satin Chrome
626	Satin Chromium Plated
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted
AL	Aluminum
CL	Clear
DOVE	Dove Grey
GRAY	Gray
Silver	Silver

Hardware Sets

Set #01

Doors: 103, 117

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Deadlock w/ Indicator	D871	626	DM
1	Passage Set	9K3-0N16D	626	BE
1	Closer w/ Tri-Pack Arm	HD7016 AO8P	689	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Coat Hook	3072	630	TR

Set #02

Doors: 105, 109, 119A

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Passage Set	9K3-0N16D	626	BE
1	Closer w/ Tri-Pack Arm	HD7016 AO8P	689	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1	Perimeter Gaskets	5075 B x LAR		NA

Set #03

Doors: 110, 112, 113, 114, 116

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Passage Set	9K3-0N16D	626	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Coat Hook	3072	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1	Perimeter Gaskets	5075 B x LAR		NA

Set #04 – NOT USED

Set #05

Doors: 102, 104, 106, 119B

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset-Storeroom	9K3-7D16D PATD	626	BE
1	Closer w/ Friction Hold-Open	HD7016 FH	689	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Perimeter Gaskets	5075 B x LAR		NA
1	Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR

Set #06

Doors: 107, 108, 115

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset-Classroom	9K3-7R16D PATD	626	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1	Perimeter Gaskets	5075 B x LAR		NA

Set #07

Doors: 111

NOTE: All hardware devices to hang, secure, close and gasket opening provided by door manufacturer.

Set #08

Doors: 118

3	Full Mortise Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset-Classroom	9K3-7R16D PATD	626	BE
1	Perimeter Gaskets	5075 B x LAR		NA

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units to be installed in window opening or door assemblies.

C. Glazing compounds and accessories.

D. Unframed glass or mirrors applied directly to wall surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.

H. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

I. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2012a.

J. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

K. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2009.

L. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2009.

M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

N. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

O. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (2004).

P. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

Q. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.

R. NFPA 257 - Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies; 2012.

S. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.

T. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.

U. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

W. UL 9 - Standard for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit one sample 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com/#sle.
   2. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   3. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mirrored Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Pilkington North America Inc; Pilkington Mirropane Transparent Mirror: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 or no less than as indicated on structural plans for building ultimate wind speed.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/200 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
   2. To utilize the inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for the continuity of the vapor retarder and air barrier seal.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
   5. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   6. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
   6. Color: Black.

7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-3 - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
   1. Applications: provide this type of glazing in the following locations:
      a. Glazed lites in all exterior doors.
      b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Glass Type: Same as other vision glazing except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-2 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Tyipcal Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
   5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

B. Type G-5 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications: Provide this type of glazing in the following locations, non-fire rated:
      a. Glazed lites in interior doors and sidelights.
      b. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      c. Other locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
   3. Tint: Clear or as indicated.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

C. Type M-1 - Clear, tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048, with copper and silver coatings, and protective overcoating.
   1. Applications: Locations as indicated on drawings.
   2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   3. Glass Tint: None..
   4. Glass Type: Fully tempered.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BASF Corporation: www.basf.com/#sle.
   2. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle.
   3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

F. Mirror Adhesive: Chemically compatible with mirror coating and wall substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building. Follow window assembly manufacturer instructions for placement of glazing.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact. Apply sealant at corners as necessary to ensure gasket has full contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact. Apply sealant at corners as necessary to ensure gasket has full contact.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 INSTALLATION - MIRRORS

A. Install mirrors in accordance with GANA (TIPS) and manufacturers recommendations.

B. Set mirrors plumb and level, and free of optical distortion.

C. Set mirros with edge clearance free of surrounding construction including countertops or backsplashes.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8720
DIGITAL WINDOW TINT FILMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazing assemblies to receive film are indicated on drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.

C. ASTM C1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Record of product certification for safety requirements.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

C. Test Reports: Detailed reports of full-scale chamber tests to specified criteria, using assemblies identical to those required for this project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Glazing film manufacturer specializing in manufacture of safety glazing films with minimum 10 years successful experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified by glazing film manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Frosted Vinyl Window Film.

B. Basis of Design: Oracal 8810 Frosted Glass Cast by Orafol.
   1. Substitutions: See Section01 6000-Product Requirements
      a. Refer to drawings for locations / sizes.

C. Accessory Materials: As recommended or required by film manufacturer.

D. Glass Cleaner: As recommended by glazing film manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glass and frames. Verify that existing conditions are adequate for proper application and performance of film.

B. Verify glass is not cracked, chipped, broken, or damaged.

C. Verify that frames are securely anchored and free of defects.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean glass of dust, dirt, paint, oil, grease, mildew, mold, and other contaminants that would inhibit adhesion.

B. Immediately prior to applying film, thoroughly wash glass with neutral cleaning solution.

C. Protect adjacent surfaces.

D. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Do not apply glazing film when surface temperature is less that 40 degrees F or if precipitation is imminent.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, without air bubbles, wrinkles, streaks, bands, thin spots, pinholes, or gaps, as required to achieve specified performance.

C. Accurately cut film with straight edges to required sizes allowing 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required by anchorage method.

D. Seams: Seam film only as required to accommodate material sizes; form seams vertically without overlaps and gaps; do not install with horizontal seams.

E. Clean glass and anchoring accessories following installation. Remove excess sealants and other glazing materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

F. Remove labels and protective covers.

END OF SECTION 08 8720

SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Broadloom carpet.
   3. Carpet tile.
   4. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

F. Patching compound.

G. Remedial floor coatings.

H. Remedial floor sheet membrane.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2023.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2011.

F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute; October 2011.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.

3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
4. Copies of specified test methods.
5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
7. Submit report to Architect.
8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

E. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.

C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
5. Notify Owner when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

B. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
1. Thickness: 1/8 inch, maximum.

2. Products:
    a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    b. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; MES 100 with Floor Seal FloorCem SLU: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
    c. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor Moisture Tolerance Epoxy Primer and Sikafloor Self-Leveling Moisture Tolerant Resurfacer: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
    d. Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 208 Epoxoprime MVT: www.tnemec.com/#sle.

C. Remedial Floor Sheet Membrane: Pre-formed multi-ply sheet membrane installed over concrete subfloor and intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
1. Thickness: 28 mil (0.028 inch).
2. Tape: Types recommended by underlayment manufacturer to install membrane and cover seams.
3. Products:
    a. GCP Applied Technologies; Kovara MBX: www.gcpat.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Preliminary cleaning.
2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.

1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.

C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal partition and soffit framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Cementitious backing board.

F. Gypsum wallboard.

G. Joint treatment and accessories.

H. Framing Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

B. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

I. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.

J. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2013.

K. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

L. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

M. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

N. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

O. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.

P. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
   1. Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustical seals.

2. Indicate component details, stud layout, framed openings, anchorage to structure, acoustic details, type and location of fasteners, accessories, and items of other related work.
3. Describe method for securing studs to track, splicing, and for blocking and reinforcing of framing connections.
4. Provide partition legend indicating proposed assembly components at each partition type.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system. Include framing load charts and limitations.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of stud wall, ceiling, and soffit framing including insulation, sheathing, window frame, and door frame and finish specified in other sections. Coordinate installation of associated work specified in other sections.
1. Mock-up may remain part of finish work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic and/or STC on partition schedule: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
2. Treat all penetrations and perimeters of wall assembly with acoustical sealant, both sides of wall.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
2. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf, with steel thickness not less than 20 gauge (30 mils). Adjust steel thickness to comply with deflection with stud heights. Walls with tile or masonry veneer, comply with deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5psf.
1. Studs: "C" shaped with knurled or emobossed faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

D. Tracks and Runners: Same material and thickness as studs, bent leg retainer notched to receive studs.

E. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same material as studs; thickness to suit purpose; complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C754.

F. Metal Framing Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing tapping screws.

G. Sheet Metal Backing: 0.036 inch thick, galvanized.

H. Partial Height partitions: Use steel wall stiffeners bolted to floor surface and stud framing at 48" o.c., minimum of two per wall. Provide No-Flex Stud Stiffeners, or approved equal. www.noflex.com.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
4. Temple-Inland Building Product by Georgia-Pacific, LLC: www.temple.com.
5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for standard vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
   b. Mold resistant board is required at all toilet rooms, janitor closets, laundry rooms, kitchen and similar wet areaat all wet locations such as: Locker, shower, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor closets, etc and behind plumbing fixtures locations. Also refer to partition schedule and locations otherwise noted.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch., sag resistant.
5. Paper-Faced Products:
   a. American Gypsum Company; LightRoc Gypsum Wallboard.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X.
   d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard C.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
6. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
   a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc.
   b. Continental Building Products; Mold Defense Type X.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
   d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard.
   e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
   f. Lafarge North America Inc; Mold Defense Drywall.
   g. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand XP Gypsum Board.
   h. Temple-Inland Building Product by Georgia-Pacific, LLC; ComfortGuard Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
   i. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.

C. Tile Backer Board: As specified in section 09 3000.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Acoustic Sealant: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with gypsum board.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

E. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, pre-approved rigid plastic, rolled zinc, pre-approved rigid plastic, or pre-approved rigid plastic, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
   3. Products:
      a. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
      b. Trim-tex, Inc: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
      c. Fry Reglet Corporation; www.fryreglet.com
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
   4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

B. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

C. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members at 16 inches on center.
   1. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center or as otherwise scheduled.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations or as otherwise specifically noted on partition schedule.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
   3. Align stud web openings horizontally.
   4. Secure studs to track using fastener method. Do not weld.

5. Stud splicing is not permissible.
6. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jamb, not more than 2 inches from each side of opening. Refer to framing details on plans.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
1. Orientation: Horizontal.
2. Spacing: As indicated.

F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.

G. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

H. Blocking: Coordinate installed bucks, support systems, anchors and blocking with electrical, mechanical and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing. Install wood blocking for support of:
1. Wall-mounted cabinets.
2. Plumbing fixtures.
3. Toilet partitions.
4. Toilet accessories.
5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

B. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.

C. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflections to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.

D. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap spice securely.

E. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.

F. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls and rigid secure. Lap splices securely.

G. Laterally brace suspension system.

3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation material type as indicated in 07 2100 into partition cavities.

B. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions. At locations in stud cavities not covered by sheetrock, install strapping or retainer wires to hold insulation in place.

C. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
2. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: Use at all wall and ceiling surfaces in toilet rooms, janitor closets, laundry rooms, kitchens, and similar wet areas not indicated to receive wall tile.
   1. At single plumbing fixtures locations: Install from floor to 24 inches vertically above fixture and 12 inches horizontally past edge of fixture.

F. Tile Backer Board: Install at all locations scheduled to receive tile. Seal all joints penetrations through backer board with sealant. Install in accordance with ANSIO A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

H. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. Not more than 30 feet apart on ceiling over 50 feet long and/or where framing changes directions.
   3. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on the drawings. Provide vent area specified or no less than 1/150 of area vented.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.

B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish, walls behind specialty dry-erase coatings and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction. Installation must conform to UL or STC ratings at Fire Rated and Acoustical Partitions.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications, unless required by UL fire resistance rating.

E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to installation of wall board on stud walls, coordinate review with Architect and AHJ inspections and approvals.

B. Prior to covering up with suspended ceilings, coordinate above ceiling review with Architect. Review to observe installation of acoustical sealant, fire wall installation and labels, mechanical equipment installation and clearances, etc. Coordinate with AHJ inspections and approvals.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.

B. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.

C. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.

D. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.

F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

G. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed. Provide at a minimum 1 box or carton of ceiling tile.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. New ceiling tiles are to match existing. Contractor to verify ceiling tile quantities, conditions, type, and color in field. See sections 01 2100 - Allowances and 01 2200 - Unit Prices.
   2. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
   3. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   4. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
   5. Composition: Wet felted.
   6. Light Reflectance: 83 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   8. Panel Edge: Angled Tegular.
   9. Surface Pattern: Fine Texture.
   10. Color: White.
   11. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   12. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc : www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
      b. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap; factory-applied closed-cell foam gaskets.
   1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Donn Brand DXLA/DXCE 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      b. Armstrong: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.. www.armstrongceilings.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

D. Acoustical Insulation: Specified in Section 07 2100.
   1. Thickness: 2 inch.
   2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.

E. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.

F. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 9005.

G. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical ceiling tiles and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Coordinate and verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, ASTM C636/C636M, and ASTM E580/E580M and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

D. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   2. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. At partitions that extend only to underside of ceiling grid, lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions.

H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5111
ACOUSTICAL LINEAR CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Linear ceiling units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

B. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2009a.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, including unit layout.

D. Samples:
   1. For Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.
   2. For Verification: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inches, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions. Indicate specific installation requirements.

F. Executed warranty.

G. Specimen warranty.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of type specified in section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional mock-up requirements.

B. Construct one full-size mock-up of each type of unit indicating installation method and orientation of finished surfaces.

C. Locate as directed by Architect.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.

C. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.

D. Protect edges from damage.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for materials and fabrication. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Frasch: www.frasch.com/#sle.

B. Armstrong World Industries; www.armstrongceilings.com/commercial/.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish products obtained from single supplier and produced by single manufacturer.

2.02 LINEAR CEILING UNITS

A. General:
   1. Prefinished, factory-assembled, 100-percent polyethylene terephthalate (PET) dovetail channels, 55-percent recycled content.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Fire rating Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Sound Absorption: Noise reduction coefficient (NRC) of 0.90 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423; for Type J mounting, comply with ASTM E795.

B. Linear Acoustical Baffles, BAF-01:
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Thickness: 11/32 inch.
   3. Edges: Square.
   4. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Felt Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full line.
   6. Mounting: Vertically suspended from ceiling or structure by manufacturer's recommended carrier system and plastic snap-in extrusions.
   7. Carrier Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
   8. Products:
      a. Frasch; Bafl Classic..
      b. Armstrong World Industries; Soundscapes Blades.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings, with fabric facing installed without sagging, wrinkles, blisters, or visible seams.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Splicing: Manufacturer's standard concealed connecting splice of extruded aluminum.

B. Ceiling-Suspended Accessories: Manufacturer's recommended accessories, sized appropriately for unit weight.

C. Cable Carrier System: Manufacturer's recommended accessories for mounting conditions and spans indicated on drawings. See Section 09 5100 for additional information.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in locations indicated on drawings; follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install suspension system and stabilizer bars in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Follow manufacturer's instructions to clean sound-absorptive panels from dust and other foreign materials upon completion of installation.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional submittals.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed acoustical units until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace units that cannot be cleaned or repaired to satisfaction of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile and sheet flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile; 2013a.

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

F. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads; 2015.

G. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2011.

H. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products; www.baaqmd.gov; 2002.

I. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute; October 2011.

J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Mockup: may be required from installer to convey installation of componets with accessories.

F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.

G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Flooring Material: 10 percent or 45 square feet of each type and color.
   3. Extra Wall Base: 20 linear feet of each type and color.
   4. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Luxury Vinyl Tile - Type LVT-01: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer.
   1. Basis of Design: Patcraft, Timber Grove II 5mm; www.patcraft.com.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Armstrong Flooring Inc: www.armstrong.com/#sle.
         2) Patcraft; www.patcraft.com.
         3) Interface ; www.interface.com.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
      c. Plank Tile Size: 5.96 by 48 inch.
      d. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
      e. Total Thickness: 0.197 inch.
      f. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type RBB-01: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Height: 4 inch.
   2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   3. Finish: Satin.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Leveling and Patching compound: As recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moisture Membrane: As required or recommended by flooring manufacturer.

D. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer based on application type.
   1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168 and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.
   2. Provide product compatible with concrete subfloor relative humidity and ph levels.

E. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Metal, stainless steel or anodized aluminum.
   1. Products: Schluter Systems; Schiene, Deco or Reno style trim.

F. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

G. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates have fully cured and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture, pH and compression strength.
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
   3. Verify cementitious sub-floor and any fillers have reached minimum 3000 psi strength.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).

B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Remove curing compounds, surface hardeners or other chemicals that may interfere with adhesive bonding. Where subfloor moisture levels are higher than acceptable installation range, prepare or condition space as necessary to permit installation. The use of moisture barrier membrane is acceptable.

C. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

D. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

E. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door. Where flooring is similar, continue seamlessly through opening.

D. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Provide nosings at corners of floor plane transtions such as at steps..

E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

F. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

G. At movable partitions, install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.

H. Install feature strips where indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

D. Chemically bond seams using seam sealer where indicated.

E. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

C. Install tile to match patterns as indicated on drawings. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

D. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Use coil stock when available and install in longest runs with minimal joints possible.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 INSTALLATION - STAIR COVERINGS

A. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

B. Seal and Wax resilient flooring with two coats and/as recommended by manufacturer. For products that do not require wax, provide temporary protection until project completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6700
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base with integral color patterns.

B. Divider Strips and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.

B. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
   1. Minimum five years of documented experience.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
   1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One.
   2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
   3. Locate where directed.
   4. Minimum Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.

B. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:

1. Crossfield Products Corp: www.crossfieldproducts.com/#sle.
2. Sherwin-Williams Company: General Polymers Brand; _____: www.generalpolymers.com/#sle.
3. Sika Corporation: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
4. Desco; Quartz Cremona: www.descocoating.com.;
5. Tnemec Company; Deco-Tread: www.tnemec.com.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Epoxy Flooring Type EPX-01: Epoxy, two component, thermosetting, colored with mineral filler, with aggregate embedded in base coat.
   1. Base Coat: 1/8 inch thick; color as selected.
   2. Aggregate: Small quartz chips, multiple colors as selected.
   3. Top Coat: Epoxy, single component, thermosetting; 1/8 inch thick; clear.
   4. Tensile Strength: 2,500 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
   5. Compressive Strength: 12,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D695.
   6. Mildew Resistance: No growth.
   7. Color: Selected by Architect.
   8. Texture: Slip Resistant.
   9. Basis of Design Product: Desco Quartz Cremona TG.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Base Caps & Flooring Trim: Extruded anodized aluminum with projecting base of 1/8 inch; color as selected.

B. Cant Strips: Molded of flooring resin material.

C. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

D. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Apply primer or concrete slab moisture humitidy sealer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORIES

A. Install cant strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.

B. Install terminating cap strip at top of base and at door thresholds; attach securely to substrate.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness indicated.

C. Finish to smooth level surface.

D. Install raised water dam bump around perimetes of showers.

E. Cove at vertical surfaces.

F. Seal perimeter of base cap against wall surface.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
      c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other tiles.
   9. Glass.
   10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.

C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.

D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.

E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.

F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

G. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

H. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 3 feet long by 3 feet wide, illustrating each paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide mock-up on-site of each accent paint colors selected by Architect, minimum 3 feet long by 3 feet wide, in location as directed by Architect. Accent colors to be reviewed by Architect for final approval PRIOR to accent painting starting. Proceeding with Accent painting without approval is done so at Contractor's own risk.

D. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

E. Locate where directed by Architect.

F. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams Company.
   2. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
   3. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
   2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint WI-OP-3L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer. PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer Sealer B51 Series
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi Gloss B66-650 Series.

B. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of acrylic primer. ProCryl Universal Primer B66-310 Series
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of acrylic enamel; Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

C. Paint MI-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Acrylic, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with recommended primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of acrylic enamel; Pro Industrial Semi Gloss B66-650 Series.

D. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals / Roof Deck / Exposed Interior Structure, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with recommended primer. Pro-Cryl B66-310 Series
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of water borne acrylic dryfall Pro Industrial Semi Gloss B42-80 Series. .

E. Paint CI-OP-3E - Concrete/Masonry, Epoxy Enamel, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of catalyzed epoxy primer. Loxon Block Surfacer A24W200
   2. Gloss: Two coats of catalyzed epoxy enamel: Full Gloss. Pro Industrial Precatalyzed Gloss Epoxy B73-300 Series .

F. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer. ProMar 200 Primer B28W2600 Series
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel; ProMar 200 B20-2600 Series.

4. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel; B30-2600 Series (ceilings).

G. Paint GI-OP-3M - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Epoxy Enamel, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer. ProMar 200 Latex Primer B28W2600 Series
2. Gloss: Two coats of water based catalized epoxy enamel; Pro Industrial Epoxy B73-300 Series.

H. Paint FI-OP-3A - Fabrics/Insulation Jackets, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
2. Eggshell: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Concrete:
1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Masonry:
1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

J. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.

2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

K. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

L. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

E. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Interior directional and informational signs.

C. Building identification signs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through WER Architects at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through WER Architects prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit one sampleof sign type F and H , of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:

1. Image 360: www.image360.com
2. Archway Graphics: www.archwaygraphics.com
3. TakeForm: www.takeform.net.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.

1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.

2. Material: Round-Corner non-glare plec top peice (P-99), layers together equally approx. 1/4 inch thick with printed second surface (artwork indicated on drawing)
3. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
4. Character Height: minimum 5/8 inch.
5. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
6. Office & Classroom Doors: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
7. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
8. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.

C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:
1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.
2. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
3. Wording of signs is scheduled on drawings.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
1. Edges: Square.
2. Corners: Radiused.
3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs:
a. When mounted on Glass: Tape adhesive with acrylic backer that matches flat sign.
b. When mounted on Gypsum Board: Tape adhesive.
c. When mounted on brick or block wall: Brushed nickel standoffs

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Montserrat.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color: As scheduled.
4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.

2.05 OTHER GRAPHICS

A. Window Graphics - Refer to Section 08 8720 Digital Window Tint Films.

B. Lobby - City of Little Rock logo - 5' x 5'-10" vinyl wall graphic, Color: White

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2601
WALL AND CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chair rails.

B. Corner guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section , for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate .

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Chair Rail, Wall and Corner Guards:
   1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc: www.ardenarch.com.
   2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com.
   4. Substitutions:

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Chair Rail: Factory- or shop-fabricated, with preformed end caps and internal and external corners:
   1. Material: Clear Polycarbonate.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of and smoke developed index of , when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Mounting: Surface.
   4. Height: 3 inches.
   5. Length: One piece.

B. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
      a. Existing corner guards are documented as 8ft stainless steel and surface mounted. New corner guards are to match existing. Contractor to verify quantities and existing conditions in field. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of and smoke developed index of , when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Width of Wings:
   4. Corner:
   5. Color: Match Exisitng..
   6. Length: One piece.

C. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.

C. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to wall framing members only.

B. Position corner guard above finished floor to .

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height:

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL V.20

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Grab Bars.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004 (Reapproved 2010).

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.: www.bobrick.com
   3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

C. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

D. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

E. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. SOAP: PROVIDED BY CAREATC. COUNTERTOP MANUAL SOAP DISPENSER.

B. GLOVES: OFCI. DISPENSER PROVIDED BY CAREATC. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATION W/ ARCH & OWNER, PROVIDE BLOCKING & INSTALL.

C. SHARPS: COLLECTION BIN PROVIDED BY CAREATC. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATION W/ ARCH & OWNER, PROVIDE BLOCKING & INSTALL.

D. Toilet Paper Dispenser **(TA-1a)**: Double roll, surface-mounted, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge.
   1. Products: B686 manufactured by Bobrick.

E. Paper Towel Dispenser **(TA-2)**: Folded paper type, stainless steel, fully-recessed, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.
   1. Capacity: 400 multifold minimum.
   2. Products: B262 manufactured by Bobrick.
      a. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Waste Receptacle(**TA-3A**): Recessed, stainless steel, seamless lower door for access to container, with tumbler lock, reinforced panel full height of door, push-in self-closing top door, continuously welded bottom pan and seamless exposed flanges.
   1. Liner: Removable seamless stainless steel receptacle.
   2. Minimum capacity: 12 gallons.
   3. Products:
      a. Bobrick Product: B-43644.
      b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Soap Dispenser **(TA-6b)**: Hand Sanitizer dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 27 ounces.
   2. Products: B2013 manufactured by Bobrick.
      a. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

H. Grab Bars **(TA-7)**: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
      c. Products: B812-2 x Length required, manufactured by Bobrick.

I. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit **(TA-8b)**: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
   1. Products: B254 manufactured by Bobrick.
      a. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

J. Framed Mirror: **(TA-11)**: Tempered glazing with 3/4 inch x 3/4 inch stainless steel frame.
   1. Product: B290 manufactured by Bobrick.

K. Specimen Pass-Thru Cabinet **(TA-16)**: Stainless steel, Type 304
   1. Self closing doors.Interlocking mechanism to prevent both doors opening at the same time.
   2. Removable stainless steel tray.
   3. Adjustable for walls 3 to10 inch thickness.
   4. Product: B-50517 manufactured by Bobrick.

L. Folding Charting Station / Shelf (**TA-17**): Stainless steel, Type 304
   1. 60 lb load capacity
   2. Product: B-7816 manufactured by Bobrick.

2.05 OTHER ACCESSORIES

A. Robe Hook **(TA-15)**: Heavy-duty stainless steel, single-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL V.22

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business; Cleanguard: www.ansul.com/#sle.
   2. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business: www.pyrochem.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
   3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Stored Pressure Operated: Deep Drawn.
   2. Class: A:B:C type.
   3. Size: 10 pound.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type, coordinate with wall cavity depth.
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.

B. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge.

C. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

E. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No. 4 - Brushed stainless steel.

F. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions per NFPA and ADA standards.
   1. Handle for Fire Extinguisher Cabinet shall not be installed higher than 52" above finished floor.
   2. The top of the Fire Extinguisher mounted inside of Cabinet shall not be higher than 60" above finished floor.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 5126
PLASTIC LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic lockers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and anchorage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and combination lock code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solid Plastic Lockers:
   1. Columbia Lockers, a division of PSiSC; PolyLife Lockers: www.psisc.com.
   2. Scranton Products: www.scrantonproducts.com.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Wardrobe Lockers: Solid plastic lockers, wall mounted with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 15 inches.
   2. Depth: 15 inches.
   3. Height: 72 inches.
   4. Locker Configuration: Z-tier (2 lockers each with a short and long compartment).
   5. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
      a. Hooks: One single prong.
   6. Ventilation: By open space between the back of the door and locker body.
   7. Locking: Built-in digital keypad locks. Basis of design: COMPX- StealthLock.com

2.03 SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS

A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of solid plastic panels, tested in accordance with NFPA 286, homogenous color throughout.
   1. Doors: Full overlay without frame.
   2. Where locker ends or sides are exposed, provide same finish as fronts or provide extra panels to match fronts.
   3. Door Color: To be selected by Architect.
   4. Body Color: Manufacturer's standard white or light color.

B. Hinges: Full height of locker, manufacturer's standard heavy duty type.

C. Coat Hooks: Stainless Steel.

D. Number Plates: Provide rectangular shaped aluminum plates. Form numbers 1.5 inch high of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.

E. Locker Base: Solid plastic base, 4 inches high, field assembled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

E. Install fittings if not factory installed.

F. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 3400
LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

B. Countertops.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Blocking within walls where indicated: Division 6.

B. Millwork, trim, and custom cabinetry: Division 6.

C. Base molding: Division 9.

D. Sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents: Division 22.

E. Electrical service fixtures: Division 26.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.
   1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts, units with full glass insert doors and/or acrylic doors, and units with sliding solid doors.
   2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind solid door or drawer fronts.
   3. Exposed Ends: Any storage unit exterior side surface that is visible after installation.
   4. Other Exposed Surfaces: Faces of doors and drawers when closed, and tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
   5. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Interior surfaces which are visible, bottoms of wall cabinets and tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.
   6. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.

B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

C. Single Source Manufacturer: Casework, countertops and architectural millwork products must all be engineered and built by a single source manufacturer in order to ensure consistency and quality for these related products. Splitting casework, countertops and/or architectural millwork between multiple manufacturers will not be permitted.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes and other requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 3000, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.
   1. Include section drawings of typical and special casework, work surfaces and accessories.
   2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.
   3. Provide one set of shop drawings which includes all products within this section, engineered and built by a single source manufacturer, with seamless coordination amongst all products.

D. Casework Samples (To be available upon request):
   1. Base cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with drawer and door.
   2. Wall cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with door.
   3. Cabinet samples shall be complete with specified hardware for doors, drawers and shelves.
   4. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following:
      a. Decorative laminate color charts / PVC and ABS edgings.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
   1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.
   2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer:
   1. TMI Systems Corporation:
      a. Drawings and specifications are based on manufacturer’s literature from TMI SYSTEMS CORPORATION, 50 South Third Avenue West, Dickinson, North Dakota, 58601, Phone: 800-456-6716, fixed modular, flexible rail mounted, and mobile casework and accessories.
   2. Hafele
      a. Other manufacturers shall comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the drawings or as specified.
      b. Substitutions: See Section01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials:
   1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-2 requirements.
   2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-2 requirements.
   3. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Minimum average density 45-50 lbs., ANSI A208.2-2009 requirements.
   4. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 45-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-2009, M-2 requirements.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified
   1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.
6. Thermally fused melamine TFM laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005. (TFM allowed on casework interiors only, as specified below. Utilization of TFM on any exterior casework surfaces, including door and drawer faces and finished ends, will not be permitted.)

C. Laminate Color Selection: Maximum 1 color per unit face and 5 colors per project. (See Color Selection in section 3.05).

D. Edging Materials:
1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied.
2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.03 SPECIALTY ITEMS

A. Support Members:
1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.
2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.
3. Legs: Epoxy powder coated.

2.04 CABINET HARDWARE

A. Hinges:
1. Concealed (European Hinges), ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.
   a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
   b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

B. Pulls:
1. Select from the TMI Vendor Stock Pull Program or other manufacturer's pre-approved equivalent program.
2. Pull program offering must include minimum of 20 metal pull design and finish option combinations including:
   a. Bow Pull: Finish: Gray
   b. Contemporary Pull (Finish option: Gray)
3. All pulls with 96mm spacing on screws. Pull designs shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA).

C. Drawer Slides:
1. Regular, kneespace and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.
2. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:
1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

E. Locks:
1. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Lock for sliding 3/4 inch thick doors is a disc type plunger lock, sliding door type with strike. Lock for sliding glass/acrylic doors is a ratchet type sliding showcase lock.
2. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

F. File Suspension System: Extruded molding integral with top of drawer box sides to accept standard hanging file folders.

2.05 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.

B. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and square to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

C. Cabinet Body Construction:

1. Tops and bottoms are glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals. Minimum 6 dowels each joint for 24 inch deep cabinets and a minimum of 4 dowels each joint for 12 inch deep cabinets. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet top and bottom panels to the sides will not be accepted.)
   a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.
2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick medium density fiberboard panel fully captured by the cabinet top, bottom and side panels. Finish to match cabinet interior. 3/4 inch x 4 inch particleboard rails will be placed behind the back panel at the top and bottom, and doweled to the sides utilizing 10mm hardwood fluted dowels. A third intermediate rail will be included on all cabinets taller than 56 inches. Utilize hot melt glue to further secure back and increase overall strength.
   a. Exposed back on fixed or movable cabinets: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.
3. Fixed base and tall units have an individual factory-applied base, constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood. Base is 102mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top glued and doweled to cabinet sides. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet sub-top panel to the sides will not be accepted.)
   a. Sink base units are provided with open top and a stretcher at the front, attached to the sides. Back to be split removable access panel.
5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
   a. Edging: 1mm PVC machine applied.
7. Adjustable Shelves in Cabinets
   a. Core: Particleboard.
   b. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch up to 30 inches wide, 1 inch over 30 inches wide.
   c. Edge: 1mm PVC on Front Edge Only.
8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine laminate.
9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine laminate.
10. Exposed ends:
    a. Faced with high-pressure decorative VGS laminate. Use of TFM on exposed ends will not be permitted.
11. Wall unit bottom:
    a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

D. Drawers:
   1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 1mm PVC.
   2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.
   3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

E. Door/Drawer Fronts:
   1. Core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard.
   2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate exterior, balanced with high-pressure cabinet liner CLS. Use of TFM on exterior or interior surfaces of door/drawer fronts will not be permitted.
   3. Edges: 3mm PVC, machine applied, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
   4. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.

F. Miscellaneous Shelving (not in Cabinets):
   1. Core material: 1 inch thick particleboard.
   2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate on both faces.
   3. Edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.06 DECORATIVE LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS:

A. Core:
   1. All countertops except at sink elevations: 1-1/8 inch thick ANSI A208.1-1993 M-2 particleboard.
   2. Countertops at sink elevations: 1-1/8 inch thick ANSI A208.1-1993 M-3 moisture resistant (MR) particleboard.

B. Surface: High-pressure decorative HGS/HGP laminate with balanced backer sheeting.

C. Edges, including applied backsplash: 3mm PVC, exposed edges and corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

D. All countertops joints must be dry fit at the factory to check for consistency in color from one panel to the other and overall finished panel thickness, resulting in a high quality product easy to install.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.

C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.05 COLOR SELECTION:

A. Laminate Color Selection:
   1. Select from the full range of standard Wilsonart® and Formica® stock color charts.
      a. HPL-01: Manufacturer: Wilsonart | Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range.
         1) Millwork Vertical Surfaces
      b. HPL-02: Manufacturer: Wilsonart | Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range.
         1) Millwork Horizontal Work Surfaces
   2. Thermally fused melamine laminate matched to White color.

B. Hardware Color Selection:
   1. Hinge: Gray.
   2. Pulls: Select from design specific finish options available in the TMI Vendor Stock Pull Program.
   3. Miscellaneous Hardware (support brackets, metal components, etc.): Gray.

C. PVC Edge Banding Color Selection: Wilsonart Linen D427
   1. 3mm PVC: Select from your choice of stock colors matched to White, Beige, Gray, Black and Slate. Other colors are available*. Special order colors may impact cost and lead times. Wilsonart Linen D427
   2. 1mm PVC: Select from your choice of stock colors matched to White, Beige, Gray, Black and Slate. Other colors are available*. Special order colors may impact cost and lead times. Wilsonart Linen D427

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 3600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Millwork.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet, Type HPL-01: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
         2) Panolam Industries International, Inc; Pionite Standard HPL: www.panolam.com/#sle.
         3) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.

2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Particleboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.1 Grade 2-M-2, 45 pcf minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.

C. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2024.

B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

C. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.

D. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

E. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.

1. Approved by manufacturer.

C. Comply with FM (AG) and UL (DIR) requirements.

D. Valves: Bear FM (AG) and UL (DIR) product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

E. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one____ year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Comply with NFPA 13.

2.02 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Vertical Piping:

1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.

2.03 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Material:

1. Fabricate from nonferrous metal.
2. Chrome-plated.
3. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.

B. Construction:

1. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

I. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:

1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
2. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.

3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

G. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

H. Structural Considerations:

1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
2. Locate flexible expansion loops at or near the building seismic joint.

I. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

1. Aboveground Piping:
   a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
   b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Escutcheons:

1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
3. Attach plates at the underside only of suspended ceilings.
4. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

L. Die-cut threaded joints with full-cut, standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION 21 0500

SECTION 21 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Tags.

B. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

2.03 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Color code as follows:

1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 1300
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

F. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

C. Designer's Qualification Statement.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.

C. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.

B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

1. Revise design when test data available prior to submittals.

D. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:

1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.

4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Semi-recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.

1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.

1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
2. Include all supports and bracing.
3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

G. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

H. Hydrostatically test entire system.

I. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION 21 1300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ball valves.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2025, with Addendum

D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
   a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
   b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
   a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
   b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:

1. Shutoff: Ball.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:

1. Steel Pipe:
   a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. Copper Tube:
   a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

F. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:

1. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller:
   a. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller except plug valves.

D. Valve-End Connections:

1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.

E. General ASME Compliance:

F. Potable Water Use:

1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.

2.03 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. One Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Push-to-fit or Threaded Connections:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1379 kPa).
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Seats: PTFE.
5. Stem: Brass.
6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
7. Operator: Handle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated trapeze-framed systems.

B. Beam clamps.

C. Pipe hangers.

D. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

E. Anchors and fasteners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

E. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2025.

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

M. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

N. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

Q. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems and thermal insulated pipe supports.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 5000.

1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

2.02 PREFABRICATED TRAPEZE-FRAMED SYSTEMS

A. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:

1. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 Type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
2. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
5. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

A. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.

B. C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.

C. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).

D. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.

E. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

F. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS

A. Band Hangers, Adjustable:

1. MSS SP-58 type 7 or 9, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

B. J-Hangers, Adjustable:

1. MSS SP-58 type 5, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

C. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:

1. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
2. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
3. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.

D. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:

1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
2. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
3. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

2.05 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

B. Intermediate Anchors and Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Smaller: Minimum clearance of 0.16 inch (4 mm).
2. Pipe Size 8 inch (200 mm, DN): 0.625 inch (16 mm) U-bolt with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch (7 mm).
3. Pipe Size 10 inch (250 mm, DN): 0.75 inch (19 mm) U-bolt.
4. Pipe Sizes 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm, DN): 0.875 inch (24 mm) U-bolt.
5. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inches (450 to 750 mm. DN): 1 inch (25 mm) U-bolt.
6. Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.

C. Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch (200 mm, DN) and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch (250 mm, DN) and Larger: Roller type.

D. Pipe Supports:

1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
   a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
   b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

E. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:

1. General Requirements:
   a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   c. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch (15 to 750 mm, DN) iron pipes.
   d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
   a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
   b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   c. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch (1.524 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tags.

B. Pipe markers.

C. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:

1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Tags:

1. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
3. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

B. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

2.02 TAGS

A. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter.

B. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten 12-point letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

D. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Include corrosion resistant chain. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:

1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
   a. Water: White text on green background.

2.04 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:

1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Apply ASME A13.1 Pipe Marking Rules:

1. Place pipe marker adjacent to changes in direction.
2. Place pipe marker adjacent each valve port and flange end.

3. Place pipe marker at both sides of floor and wall penetrations.
4. Place pipe marker every 25 to 50 feet (7.6 to 15.2 m) interval of straight run.

E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellular glass insulation.

B. Glass fiber insulation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2025.

D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid, preformed pipe insulation, noncombustible.

1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, v-grooved, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.

1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)).

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

D. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 8400.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:

1. Domestic Cold Water

a. Pipe Size Rangfe: All Sizes - 1/2 inch

2. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Recirculation:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: 2" and Smaller - 1 inch
      2) Pipe Size Range 2-1/2" and Larger - 1-1/2 inch

END OF SECTION 22 0719

SECTION 22 1005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.

B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

C. Domestic water piping, above grade.

D. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.

E. Pipe hangers and supports.

F. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.

G. Ball valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.

B. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

C. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

D. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

F. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

G. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

J. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

K. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

L. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

N. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

O. ASTM C1277 - Standard Specification for Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

P. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

Q. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

R. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

S. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

T. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

U. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

V. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

W. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

X. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2025, with Addendum

Y. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.

1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.

1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.05 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch (80 mm, DN) and Under:

1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch (25 mm, DN):

1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.

1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or _____, galvanized.
3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. No-Hub Couplings:

1. Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
2. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
3. Band Material: Stainless steel.
4. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 0516.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Architect.

I. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 0523.

J. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

K. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

L. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

3.05 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Domestic Water Systems:

1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
3. General:
    a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi (345 kPa) above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi (345 to 1,034 kPa). As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi (551.6 kPa).

C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

END OF SECTION 22 1005

SECTION 22 1319
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floor drains.

B. Cleanouts.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.36.2 - Cleanouts; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on fabrication materials, assembly of components, dimensions, ratings, finishes, rough-in requirements, and installed accessories.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

C. Store products under cover and protected from weather and dirt. Elevate above grade.

D. Store plastic products protected from direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Refer to Schedule on Drawings for Requirements.Cast Iron Floor Drains:

2.02 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Assembly: ASME A112.36.2.
2. Body: Lacquered cast iron.
3. Closure Plug: PVC or ABS, threaded, gastight and watertight.
4. Top: Adjustable, with vandal-proof screws.

B. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Assembly: ASME A112.36.2.
2. Body: Tee type; body material to match surrounding pipe.

3. Plug: PVC or ABS, threaded, gastight.
4. Access Cover: Round, stainless steel wall access cover with vandal-proof screw.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain continuity of waterproofing membranes. Secure waterproofing membranes to drain clamping collars and bonding flanges.

C. Install drains so strainers and grates are level and are at design elevation.

D. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding or jetting of drainage system.

E. Install floor cleanouts to allow for floor finishes.

F. Locate, provide, and install cleanouts in piping in accordance with adopted code.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean debris from drains.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed drains from accumulating dirt and debris through remainder of construction.

B. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water closets.

B. Lavatories.

C. Sinks.

D. Supply stops.

E. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2024.

C. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).

D. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2025, with Addendum

F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include materials of fabrication, rough-in requirements, location and sizes of connections, configurations, dimensions, finishes, features, and accessories.

1. For electrically powered fixtures, include electrical characteristics.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide drinking water system components certified as complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. ADA: Where indicated to be ADA-compliant, provide fixtures complying with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

2.03 FIXTURES

A. Refer to Drawings for all specifications and requirements for all fixtures.

2.04 SUPPLY STOPS

A. Description: ASME A112.18.1, quarter-turn full-port brass ball valve.

B. Operation: Handwheel or T-handle.

C. Finish: Polished chrome.

D. End Connections: Provide supply stops with end connections to match rough-in piping.

E. Maximum Working Pressure: 125 psi (8.6 bar).

F. Working Temperature Range: 33 to 160 degrees F (0.5 to 71 degrees C).

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. General:

1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth nonabsorbent with no finger recessed indentations for easy cleaning.
3. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
   a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
   b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify walls, floors, and finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify rough-ins for field connections match sizes and locations shown on drawings.

C. Verify electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

D. Review casework and countertop shop drawings. Confirm locations and sizes of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

E. Verify casework and countertops are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components level and plumb.

C. Secure fixtures in place.

D. Install rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures. Provide supply stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

E. Install wall-mounted fixtures, trim, and accessories at heights indicated on drawings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

B. Repair or replace damaged or defective products.

C. Test fixtures after installation to verify operation. Correct deficiencies.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops and valves so fixtures operate without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. Adjust sensor range on sensor-operated fixtures.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 23 0000
SUPPLEMENTARY HVAC GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :

1. Conflicting Requirements
2. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
3. Work Restrictions
4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
5. Submittals
6. Closeout Submittals
7. Quality Assurance
8. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling
9. Product Warranties
10. Product Selection Procedures
11. Delegated Design
12. Coordination Drawings
13. Emergency, Operation, and Maintenance Manuals
14. Record Drawings
15. Salvage and Demolition Waste
16. Construction Waste
17. General Coordination for HVAC Work
18. Cutting and Patching
19. Excavation and Trenching
20. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. "Action Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Basis-of-Design Product": A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications,

including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

D. "Construction Waste": Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

E. "Cutting": Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

F. "Demolition Waste": Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

G. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

H. "Disposal": Removal off-site of construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. "File Transfer Protocol (FTP)": Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

J. "Furnish": To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

K. "General": Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

L. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

M. "Informational Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. "Install": To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

O. "Patching": Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

P. "Portable Document Format (PDF)": An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

Q. "Product": Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures,and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Product may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

R. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

S. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

T. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

U. "Salvage": Recovery of construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

V. "Salvage and Reuse": Recovery of construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

W. "System": An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

X. "Subsystem": A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council	(202) 737-0202
	www.aabchq.com	
AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute	(703) 524-8800
	www.ahrinet.org	
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	(800) 242-3837
	www.aia.org	(202) 626-7300
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.	(847) 394-0150
	www.amca.org	
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	(202) 293-8020
	www.ansi.org	
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute	(703) 524-8800
	www.ari.org	
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	(800) 548-2723
	www.asce.org	(703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International	(800) 843-2763
	(American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)	(973) 882-1170
	www.asme.org	
ASTM	ASTM International	(610) 832-9500
	(American Society for Testing and Materials International)	
	www.astm.org	
AWS	American Welding Society	(800) 443-9353
	www.aws.org	(305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association	(703) 788-2700
	www.cganet.com	
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association	(888) 881-2462
	www.cellulose.org	(937) 222-2462

CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)	(800) 689-2900
	www.csinet.org	(703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.	(914) 332-0040
	www.ejma.org	
HI	Hydronics Institute	(908) 464-8200
	www.gamanet.org	
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance	(613) 233-1510
	www.igmaonline.org	
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The	(919) 549-8411
	www.isa.org	
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	41 22 749 01 11
	www.iso.ch	
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.	(703) 281-6613
	www.mss-hq.com	
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association	(202) 737-2926
	www.nadca.com	
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau	(301) 977-3698
	www.nebb.org	
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association	(703) 841-3200
	www.nema.org	
NFPA	NFPA	(800) 344-3555
	(National Fire Protection Association)	(617) 770-3000
	www.nfpa.org	
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association	(703) 803-2980
	www.smacna.org	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(877) 854-3577
	www.ul.com	(847) 272-8800

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council	(888) 422-7233
	www.iccsafe.org	

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DOE	Department of Energy	(202) 586-9220
	www.energy.gov	
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	(202) 272-0167
	www.epa.gov	
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	(888) 225-5322
	www.fcc.gov	
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration	(800) 321-6742
	www.osha.gov	(202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science	(202) 690-7694
	http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	
USPS	Postal Service	(202) 268-2000
	www.usps.com	

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code

requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas
    a. Arkansas Fire Protection Code 2021
    b. National Electrical Code 2020
    c. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
    d. International Mechanical Code 2021
    e. Arkansas Plumbing Code 2018
    f. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
4. The HVAC Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over HVAC Drawings. Because of the small scale of the HVAC Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction in the basement. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than 2 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.

B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule

1. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
    a. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
    b. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    c. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
        1) Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
    d. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
        1) Scheduled date for first submittal.
        2) Specification Section number and title.
        3) Submittal category: Action; informational.
        4) Name of subcontractor.
        5) Description of the Work covered.
        6) Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

B. Submittal Administrative Requirements

1. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
    a. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
    b. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
2. Digital Data Files:
    a. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

b. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
c. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings, or Revit model.

3. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   b. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
   c. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
   d. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      1) Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
4. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
   a. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   b. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   c. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
5. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
   a. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
   b. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      1) File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
   c. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
   d. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
      1) Project name.
      2) Name and address of Architect.
      3) Name and address of Engineer.
      4) Name of Contractor.

5) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7) Category and type of submittal.
8) Submittal purpose and description.
9) Specification Section number and title.
10) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
11) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
13) Related physical samples submitted directly.
14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
15) Transmittal number.
16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
17) Other necessary identification.
18) Remarks.

e. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
1) Project name.
2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3) Manufacturer name.
4) Product name.

6. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
7. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
8. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
a. Note date and content of previous submittal.
b. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
c. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
9. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
10. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
11. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
a. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
b. Engineer’s Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

1) Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.12 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Final Approved Submittals

B. Operation and Maintenance Materials Submittals

1. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   a. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   b. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
2. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
      1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
      2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
   b. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the “Closeout Documents”. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the “Closeout Documents”
3. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
   a. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified Division 01

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure

Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
    a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.14 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project Site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage..
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.15 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.16 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.17 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the HVAC under

guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
   b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
   b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Procedure: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select option from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

D. Comparable Products

1. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
c. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
d. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
e. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
   e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed valves and other controls.
   f. Indicate required installation sequences.
   g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical work. Show locations of visible ceiling mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical, plumbing,fire protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment, and related work.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
    a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.

2.04 EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

G. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

H. Emergency Manuals

1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   a. Type of emergency.
   b. Emergency instructions.
   c. Emergency procedures.

2. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
    a. Flood.
    b. Gas leak.
    c. Water leak.
    d. Power failure.
    e. Water outage.
    f. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    g. Chemical release or spill.
3. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
4. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
    a. Instructions on stopping.
    b. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    c. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
    d. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    e. Special operating instructions and procedures.

I. Operation Manual

1. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Operating procedures.
    e. Operating logs.
    f. Wiring diagrams.
    g. Control diagrams.
    h. Piped system diagrams.
    i. Precautions against improper use.
    j. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
2. Descriptions: Include the following:
    a. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
    b. Manufacturer's name.
    c. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
    d. Equipment function.
    e. Operating characteristics.
    f. Limiting conditions.
    g. Performance curves.
    h. Engineering data and tests.
    i. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
3. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Instructions on stopping.
f. Normal shutdown instructions.
g. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
i. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
5. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

J. Maintenance Manuals

1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, system, subsystem, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
2. Source Information: List each product, system, or subsystem included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
3. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Product name and model number.
   b. Manufacturer's name.
   c. Color, pattern, and texture.
   d. Material and chemical composition.
   e. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
   f. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   g. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   h. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   i. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
4. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   e. Repair instructions.
   f. Test and inspection instructions.
   g. Troubleshooting guide.
   h. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   i. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   j. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
   k. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
5. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
6. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

7. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   a. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
   b. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
8. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
9. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
10. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
    a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.05 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   f. Actual equipment locations.
   g. Duct size and routing.
   h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   i. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
   j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
5. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.

2.06 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project record documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGE WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 GENERAL COORDINATION FOR HVAC WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the HVAC Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the HVAC Work. The HVAC Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the HVAC Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor

bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of pipes, ductwork, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all HVAC Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Ductwork: The Contractor shall change the cross-sectional dimensions of ductwork when required to meet job conditions but shall maintain at least the same equivalent cross-sectional area. The Contractor shall secure the approval of the Engineer prior to fabrication of ductwork requiring such changes.
5. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts. etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the

proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems,

provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Pump shafts, fan shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Cut off pipe in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION 23 0000

SECTION 23 0523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ball valves.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2026.

C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2025.

G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

H. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

I. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

J. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.

K. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See DIvision 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
4. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
   a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
   b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
   a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
   b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:

1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:

1. Throttling (Hydronic): Ball.
2. Isolation (Shutoff): Ball.
3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
   a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
   b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Iron with lever and weight, lever and spring, center-guided metal, or center-guided with resilient seat.
4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:

1. Steel Pipe:
   a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved ends.
2. Copper Tube:
   a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends, except solder-joint valve-ends.
   b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved ends.

F. Heating Hot Water Valves:

1. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
   a. Threaded ends.
   b. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
   c. Gate: NRS, Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 inch (50 mm, DN) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
3. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) through 24 inch (600 mm, DN): ASME B16.5.
4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606. Allowed only in Mechanical E103

F. General ASME Compliance:

1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

G. Bronze Valves:

1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. One Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Push-to-fit or Threaded Connections:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1,379 kPa).
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
6. Stem: Brass.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Operator: Handle.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. WOG Rating: 600 psi (4,140 kPa).
4. Vacuum Rating: 28.9 in-Hg (97.9 kPa).
5. Body: Forged brass.
6. Seats: PTFE.

7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Press Connection:

1. WOG Rating: 250 psi (1,724 kPa).
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Seats: EPDM.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
5. Blow-out Proof Stem: Forged brass.
6. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121.1 degrees C).

D. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. CWP Rating: 600 psi (4,140 kPa).
4. Body: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:

1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psi (2,758 kPa).
3. Ends: Threaded.
4. Seats: PTFE.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. WOG Rating: 400 psi (2,758 kPa).
4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
5. End Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
6. Seats: PTFE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

SECTION 23 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

E. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2025.

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

I. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

J. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2022.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

M. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

N. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

P. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

R. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.

a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use stainless steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:

1. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
2. MFMA-4 compliant, prefabricated, side-loading continuous-slot metal strut channel bracket with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
3. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
6. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

C. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Fiberglass Strut Systems:

1. MSS SP-58 type 59, prefabricated continuous-slot fiberglass strut channel, associated fittings, and related accessories.
2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 1 inch (25 mm) height.
4. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

D. Strut Channels:

1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
2. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

E. Channel Nuts:

1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring.

F. Hanger Rods:

1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
   b. Piping up to 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
   c. Piping larger than 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
   d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

G. Steel Cable:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.

H. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:

1. General Requirements:
   a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 to 30 inch (15 to 750 mm, DN) iron pipes.
   d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
   a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
   b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   c. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).
   d. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
3. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

I. Pipe Supports:

1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
   a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
   b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
3. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F (50 to 230 degrees C):
   a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.

J. Beam Clamps:

1. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
2. Beam C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.
3. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).
4. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.
5. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.
6. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish,
7. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
8. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

K. U-Bolts:

1. MSS SP-58 Type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.

L. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

M. Strut Clamps:

1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

N. Insulation Clamps:

1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

O. Pipe Hangers:

1. Split Ring Hangers:
   a. Provide hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
   b. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   c. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
   d. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
2. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
   a. MSS SP-58 Type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
   b. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
   c. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.
3. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
   a. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 Type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
   b. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 Type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   c. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 Type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   d. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch (65 to 200 mm, DN).
   e. FM (AG) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch (65 to 200 mm, DN).

P. Intermediate Pipe Guides:

1. Pipe Diameter 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch (4 mm).
2. Pipe Sizes 8 inch (200 mm, DN): 0.625 inch (16 mm) U-bolt with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch (7 mm).
3. Pipe Size 10 inch (250 mm, DN): 0.75 inch (19 mm) U-bolt.
4. Pipe Sizes 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm. DN): 0.875 inch (24 mm) U-bolt.
5. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inch (450 to 750 mm, DN): 1 inch (25 mm) U-bolt.
6. Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.

Q. Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch (200 mm, DN) and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch (250 mm, DN) and Larger: Roller type.

R. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

S. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

T. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:

1. General Construction and Requirements:
   a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
   c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch (321 mm).
   d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
   e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F (81 degrees C).
   f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

U. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Refer to plans for prohibited areas for the use of powder-actuated fasteners.
2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam-ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.
8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
   a. Where approved by Architect.
10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

V. Pipe Installation Accessories:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK, AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Stencils.

E. Pipe markers.

F. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Terminal Units (VAV Boxes and Exhaust Valves): Tags.

B. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

C. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

D. Piping: Pipe markers.

E. Thermostats: Nameplates.

F. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Letter Color: White.

B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

B. Style: Individual Label.

C. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:

1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Division 09 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

G. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.

1. Submit to Architect.
2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
4. Include at least the following in the plan:
    a. List of all air flow, water flow, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    e. Final test report forms to be used.
    f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
        1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).

2) Diffuser proportioning.
3) Branch/submain proportioning.
4) Total flow calculations.
5) Rechecking.
6) Diversity issues.

g. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
h. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors; analogous explanations for the water side.
i. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
j. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
k. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
l. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
m. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
n. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
o. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
p. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
q. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
r. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
s. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
t. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
u. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    d. Project name.
    e. Project location.
    f. Project Architect.
    g. Project Engineer.
    h. Project Contractor.
    i. Project altitude.
    j. Report date.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. SMACNA (TAB).
3. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Certified by one of the following:
    a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
    c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage testing is complete.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
14. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.

4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

1. Air Coils.

2. Air Filters.
3. Air Terminal Units.
4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Heating Coils:

1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

C. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

D. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

E. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

F. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. K value: 0.29 at 75 degrees F at labeled thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. K Value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 2% by weight at 120 degrees F, 95% RH.
4. Maximum Density: 3 lb/ cu. ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.04 perm inch (0.058 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

H. Provide white mastic coating on all duct insulation without jacketing.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Supply, Return, Outside Air: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

END OF SECTION 23 0713

SECTION 23 0719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Heating hot-water piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
    d. Or approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 454 deg C850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 649 deg C1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB. Nominal density is40 kg/cu. m 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 55 deg C100 deg F is0.042 W/m x K 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

I. Insulation Blanket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. M.I.T International, Houston, Texas
    b. Or approved equal.
2. Insulation blanket shall be removable fiberglass insulation encapsulated in silicone impregnated fiberglass fabric cloth, buckle and strap closures, sewn construction, non-combustible, thermal conductivity of 0.45 (0.45)-in/hr sq ft degrees F at 500 F, ASTM E162 rated at a maximum service temperature of 1000 degrees.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 59 to plus 149 deg Cminus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
   d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with

MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B, 0.009 metric perm 0.013 perm at 1.09-mm 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 0.03 metric perm 0.05 perm at 0.9-mm35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 0.033 metric perm0.05 perm at 0.8-mm 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 46 to plus 104 deg CMinus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 1.2 metric perms1.8 perms at 1.6-mm0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 29 to plus 82 deg CMinus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, color identified per system served.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209MASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    3) Tee covers.
    4) Flange and union covers.
    5) End caps.
    6) Beveled collars.
    7) Valve covers.
    8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.08 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 75 mm3 inches.
3. Thickness: 0.29 mm11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 1.0 N/mm90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 7.2 N/mm40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 50 mm2 inches.
3. Thickness: 0.15 mm6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 0.7 N/mm64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 3.3 N/mm18 lbf/inch in width.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.01 inch (0.38 mm) 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 19 mm3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209MASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.51 mm0.020 inch thick, 19 mm3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 19-mm-3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 2.0-mm0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
   a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 0.127 mm5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 0.127 mm5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 60 and 149 deg C140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 0 and 149 deg C32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
    4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

    1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
    2. Cover circumferential joints with 75-mm-3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 100 mm4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1.5 inch (38 mm)1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 50 mm2 inches o.c.
    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 100 mm4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 50 mm2 inches over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 150 mm6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 25 mm1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION BLANKETS

A. Install removable blankets in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Thread strap through buckle and draw tightly.

C. Label steam device wand size on blanket identification tag.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. In mechancial rooms install PVC jackets with 25-mm1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.09 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:

1. NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe and Tank Insulation: 2 inch thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

C. Pipe exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Finish with PCV jacket and fitting covers

END OF SECTION 23 0719

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 2113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

F. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.

I. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

J. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

K. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

L. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

M. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 2024.

N. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

O. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.

P. AWS D10.12M/D10.12 - Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe; 2000.

Q. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

R. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

C. Product Data:

1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.
3. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.

B. Date stamp all castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc. for quality assurance and traceability.

C. Coupling Manufacturer:

1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
3. A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to perform the training.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
    b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
2. On discharge of condenser water pumps, use spring-loaded check valves.
3. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
4. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
5. For throttling and isolation service in chilled and condenser water systems, use only butterfly valves.

6. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D10.12M/D10.12 welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn, using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
   a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
4. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.51, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.03 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Less:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psi (1034 kPa) brass or malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Greater:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.

1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
3. Housing Material: Ductile iron, galvanized complying with ASTM A536.
4. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C) to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
6. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections:

1. Waterways:

a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2. Flanges:
   a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
   b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
   c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
   d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
   e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
3. Unions:
   a. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
   b. 1/2 to 2 Inches (15 to 50 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
   c. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass to galvanized FPT or FIP (Female Iron Pipe).
   d. 3/4 to 1/2 Inch (20 to 15 mm) Reducer: Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
   e. Service: 250 psi (1,723.6 kPa), minus 20 to 180 deg F (minus 28.9 to 82.2 deg F).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, glycol, chilled water, and condenser water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

1. Flexible couplings may be used in header piping to accommodate thermal growth, thermal contraction in lieu of expansion loops.
2. Use flexible couplings in expansion loops.

J. Grooved Joints:

1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.

K. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

M. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 23 0719.

N. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Submit a proposed plan indicating all access doors for approval by Architect prior to installation of piping .

O. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

P. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.

Q. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

B. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

H. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

I. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fitting types, gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meets or exceed specified requirements.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:

1. Round: Plus or minus 2 in-wc (500 Pa) of G60-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel, or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
2. Rectangular: Plus or minus 1/2 in-wc (125 Pa) of G60-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
3. Flat Oval: Plus 2 in-wc (500 Pa) of galvanized steel, stainless steel, or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
4. Flexible Duct (Fabric and wire): Plus or minus 1/2 in-wc (125 Pa)..

D. Duct Fabrication Requirements:

1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
4. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
5. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:

1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14.
3. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.
4. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 316.

B. Rectangular Metal Duct:

1. Rectangular Double Wall Insulated: Rectangular spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
   a. Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
      2) Material: Air.

C. Round Metal Ducts:

1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
2. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
   a. Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
      2) Material: Air.
3. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

D. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:

1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Gasket Tape:
   a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Acoustic Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.

1. Insulation: 2" Fiberglass insulation with reinforced vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Spunbonded, nonwoven inner core.

3. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative. (4"-12" ID)
4. Maximum Velocity: 5000 f
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 121 degrees C).

B. Medium Pressure Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminized laminate, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.

1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with metallic vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Tri-laminate of polyester, fiberglass, and aluminum foil.
3. Pressure Rating: 15 in-wc (3.74 kPa) positive and 5 in-wc (1.25 kPa) negative.
4. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm (27.9 m/sec).
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 121 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

F. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

G. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

H. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

J. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

K. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

M. Connect diffusers to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

N. Fire Partitions: Provide firestopping sealing.

O. Painting: Provide surface finish as indicated on architectural drawings on all exposed ductwork.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean thoroughly each duct system.

B. Clean duct systems with high-power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access to the ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION 23 3100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Duct access doors.

C. Duct test holes.

D. Flexible duct connectors.

E. Volume control dampers.

F. Miscellaneous Products:

1. Damper operators.
2. Damper position switch.
3. Internal strut end plugs.
4. Duct opening closure film.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 0 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.

D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.
2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
   a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

2.04 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Splitter Dampers:

1. Material: Same gauge as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.

C. Single Blade Dampers:

1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.

1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

F. Quadrants:

1. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
2. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.

B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.

1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
2. High tack water based adhesive.
3. UV stable light blue color.
4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS).

B. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

C. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

D. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct take-off.

F. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

G. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated.

H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3416
CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backward inclined centrifugal fans.

B. Forward curved centrifugal fans.

C. Radial centrifugal fans.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly of centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include complete installation instructions.

E. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent fans may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck

B. Cook

C. Twin City Fan & Blower

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 23 3416

SECTION 23 3600
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-duct terminal units.

1. Variable-volume units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

B. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2023).

C. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ASHRAE Std 130 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2016.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

F. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

G. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate airflow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant-volume regulators.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-DUCT, VARIABLE-VOLUME AND CONSTANT-VOLUME UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus
2. Trane
3. Price
4. Tuttle and Bailey
5. Krueger

B. General:

1. Factory-assembled, AHRI 880 (I-P) rated and bearing the AHRI seal, air volume control terminal with damper assembly, flow sensor, externally mounted volume controller, duct collars, and all required features.
2. Control box bearing identification, including but not necessarily limited to nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil (right or left hand) connection, where applicable.

C. Unit Casing:

1. Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) galvanized steel.
   a. Casing leakage to meet ASHRAE Std 130.
2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round, suitable for standard flexible duct sizes.
3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.
4. Acceptable Liners:
   a. 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick polyurethane foam adhesive complying with UL 181 erosion requirements in accordance with ASHRAE Std 62.1, and having a maximum smoke developed index of 50 for both insulation and adhesive, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   b. Liner not to contain pentabrominated diphenyl ether (CAS #32534-81-9) or octabrominated diphenyl ether.

D. Damper Assembly:

1. Heavy-gauge, galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum construction with solid steel, nickel-plated shaft pivoting on HDPE, self-lubricating bearings.

2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees.
3. Incorporate low leak damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.

E. Control Transformers: Factory supplied and mounted for electric and electronic control applications.

F. Controls:

1. Terminal Unit Controls:
   a. Provide accessories for field interfaced controller including ball valve and thermostat
   b. Factory ship DDC controller including airflow sensor, integral airflow transmitter, integral damper actuator, and duct-mounted temperature sensor.
   c. Sequence of Operation: Zone temperature control with airflow and coil discharge monitoring.
2. DDC (Direct-Digital Controls):
   a. Bi-directional Damper Actuator: 24 volt, powered closed, spring return open.
   b. Microprocessor-Based Controller: Air volume controller, pressure-independent with electronic airflow transducers, factory-calibrated maximum and minimum CFMs.
      1) Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
      2) Remote reset of temperature or CFM set points.
      3) Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
      4) Monitoring and adjusting with portable terminal.
      5) Time-proportional reheat coil control.
   c. Room Sensor:
      1) Compatible with temperature controls specified.
      2) Wall-mounted, system powered, with temperature set-point adjustment including connection access for portable operator terminal.
3. Airflow Sensor: Differential pressure airflow device measuring total, static, and wake pressures.
   a. Signal accuracy: Plus/minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are suitable for installation.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

C. See drawings for the size(s) and duct location(s) of the air terminal units.

D. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

E. Support units individually from structure in accordance with SMACNA (SRM).

F. Do not support from ductwork.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to test, inspect, instruct, and observe field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

1. Leak Test:
   a. After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks.
   b. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test:
   a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
   c. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and other equipment.
   d. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

SECTION 23 3700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:

1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Titus

B. Price

C. Tuttle and Bailey

D. Krueger

E. American Louver Company

F. Greenheck

G. Ruskin

H. Pre-Approved Equal

2.02 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to air device schedule on drawings for performance, accessories, and styles of grilles, registers, and diffusers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 9123.

3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operational system to Owner's representative.

B. Instruct Owner's representative to maintain system and use occupant controls or interfaces, as required.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Replace, repair, or touch-up damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 3700

SECTION 26 0000
SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Coordination with Occupants
5. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
6. Submittals
7. Products
8. Warranties
9. Electrical License Requirement
10. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
11. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
12. General Coordination for Electrical Work
13. Cutting and Patching
14. Painting

1.03 CODES, STANDARDS, AND REFERENCES

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. The **latest applicable edition** of specifications and standards of issues listed below but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of these specifications:

1. National Electrical Code
2. National Fire Protection Association’s Recommended Practices
3. Local, City & State Codes & Ordinances
   National Electrical Safety Code
4. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc.
5. Illumination Engineering Society
6. Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers
7. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
9. Earthquake Requirement of the International Building Code

10. American Society for Testing Materials
11. Occupational Safety & Health Act
12. Service requirements of serving utility company
13. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
14. ASHRAE / IESNA Standard 90.1
15. Arkansas Energy Code

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.06 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.07 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.08 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions. The Architect / Owner reserves the right to relocate any device a maximum distance of 6’ - 0” at the time of installation without an extra cost being incurred.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.09 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
2. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.
3. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
4. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
5. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
6. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
7. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
8. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be

excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.

9. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
10. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
11. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
12. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
13. Engineer will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer’s Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
2. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Name and address of Engineer.
   c. Name of Construction Manager.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   g. Category and type of submittal.
   h. Specification Section number and title.
   i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   j. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.13 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.15 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. The work herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If, within twelve (12) months from date of substantial completion and Owner acceptance of the work herein described, any of the equipment or materials, or the installation thereof, is found to be defective in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired free of charge.

B. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.16 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing a Master’s or Journeyman’s License from the State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
    a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
2. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
5. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

3. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.03 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. After approval of materials and equipment for use in this project, a copy of an Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted for approval.

B. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of equipment.
3. Table of contents.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Upon final approval, submit one (1) bound copy of the approved Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Architect and hold two (2) copies for instruction of Owner as hereinafter specified.

2.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.06 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer’s name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer’s latest approved design.

B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor’s expense.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

H. Manufacturer’s directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer’s directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.07 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.

B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.

C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.06 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves,

cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

2. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.

3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.08 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications.

Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
2. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.09 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.10 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor’s color coding shall be changed.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of general building demolition work is shown on drawings. Coordinate the required electrical work with the general demolition.

B. Demolition includes complete wrecking of structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

C. Interior demolition includes complete wrecking of interior partitions, work above ceilings, finishes, and structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

D. The Owner shall have the option of retaining any items removed. The Contractor shall deliver these items to the Owner's designated storage area. Any items not retained by the Owner shall be disposed of off site by the Contractor.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all existing spaces, materials, and equipment during all construction activities.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.

B. Conditions of the structure existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by owner in so far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of demolition work. The drawings are schematic

and provided as an aid in bidding. The contractor shall visit the site and determine the actual conditions prior to bidding.

C. Partial Removal: Items of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.

D. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, occupied areas, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

F. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around or through area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.

G. Install temporary electrical services, lighting, etc., as required by the Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

2.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

2.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Remove from site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Pay all fees related to removal and dumping.

1. Remove and dispose of interior demolition debris only.
2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.

B. Removal:

1. Transport materials removed from demolished structures and dispose of off site.

2.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION 26 0505

SECTION 26 0519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Metal-clad cable.

E. Wiring connectors.

F. Electrical tape.

G. Heat shrink tubing.

H. Oxide inhibiting compound.

I. Wire pulling lubricant.

J. Cable ties.

K. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.

F. IEEE 1210 - IEEE Standard Tests for Determining Compatibility of Cable-Pulling Lubricants with Wire and Cable; 2004 (Corrigendum 2014).

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

I. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

1. Exceptions:
    a. Use power and control tray cable or metal-clad cable for installation in cable tray.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Armored cable is not permitted.

E. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:

1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.

1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 0526.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

J. Conductor Material:

1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

K. Minimum Conductor Size:

1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
   a. Exceptions:

L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

M. Conductor Color Coding:

1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.

3. Color Code:
    a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.
        4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
        4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
    e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper Building Wire:
    a. Encore Wire Corporation
    b. General Cable Technologies Corporation
    c. Southwire Company
    d. Advance Wire and Cable, Inc

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:

1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.

2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:

1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors, mechanical connectors, or compression connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc

c. NSI Industries LLC

G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC
   b. Ilsco
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC
   b. Ilsco
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
3. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M:
   b. American Polywater Corporation
   c. Ideal Industries, Inc
2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed, when tested in accordance with IEEE 1210; approved by conductor/cable manufacturer.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:

1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
   a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
   b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
   c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.

7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:

1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    a. Use listed fittings.
    b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

I. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials.

Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

1.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
        2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
   a. NFPA 70.
   b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
   d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide by 13/16 inch (21 mm) high.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
   b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
   c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
   d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
   e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
   f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
   g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.

F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
7. Wood: Use wood screws.
8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
    b. Comply with MFMA-4.
    c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).

D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

F. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

G. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

H. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

I. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

K. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

L. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).

M. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2025.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2025.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

F. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.

G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2025.

H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

K. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

L. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AA. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:

1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless

steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
    b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
    a. Cooling towers.

N. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless

steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).

1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Transformers.
   b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.

F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2.07 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Robroy Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

D. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company
3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company
3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
    b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
    b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.

B. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cantex Inc
2. JM Eagle

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.13 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company
3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

2.14 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc
2. FRE Composites
3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).

C. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

E. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).

F. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:

1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

1. Products:
   a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap
   b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box

I. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

1. Products:
   a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc

J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

1. Products:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers

L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

1. Products:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.

F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

G. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:

1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.

3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Electrical rooms.
    b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    a. Across floors.
    b. Across roofs.
    c. Across top of parapet walls.
    d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 0529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.

10. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

J. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

L. Underground Installation:

1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches (460 mm).
   b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches (300 mm) to bottom of slab.

M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches (76 mm) on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

O. Conduit Sealing:

1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

P. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 0533.13

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

B. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.

3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
14. Manufacturers:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):

1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.

3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet (0.56 sq m) and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated

E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Applications:
    a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
    b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
    c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products; _____: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
        2) MacLean Highline; _____: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
        3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc; _____: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
    b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
    c. Product(s):
        1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.

a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 2726.

4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
   a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
   b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad .

M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

N. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

O. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

Q. Close unused box openings.

R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 0533.16

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:

1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 2726.

C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0533.13.

D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION 26 0583

SECTION 26 2200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.

D. Section 26 2416 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.

B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2025.

C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.

F. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

G. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications; 2021.

H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.

1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) maximum.
2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) maximum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
2. Ambient Temperature:
   a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
   b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).

C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point,

even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:

1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.

D. Winding Taps:

1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

F. Mounting Provisions:

1. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.

G. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
2. Construction: Steel.
   a. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.

C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.

D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 0533.13, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

F. Install transformers plumb and level.

G. Transformer Support:

1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
3. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.

J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2200

SECTION 26 2416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

C. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:

1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

C. Siemens Industry, Inc

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
2. Ambient Temperature:
   a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.

1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
   c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
   d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
   c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 4300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

M. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

N. Load centers are not acceptable.

O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

1. Feed-through lugs.
2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:

1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:

1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
   a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
   c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
   d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
   e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
   b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed .

J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed .

M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

O. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:

1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

E. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors. with weatherproof cover.

D. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.

E. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

F. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.

G. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:

1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
   a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.06 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

2.07 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.

H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
   a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   d. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

N. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 28 4600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:

1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
4. Proposed maintenance contract.

B. Drawings must be prepared using Autocad or Revit..

C. Evidence of designer qualifications.

D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:

1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.

E. Evidence of installer qualifications.

F. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

H. Inspection and Test Reports:

1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

I. Closeout Documents:

1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.

J. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
    a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
    b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
    c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer , with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

C. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:

1. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers owned by one of the companies listed above, but not directly listed will not be accepted.

B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:

1. Same manufacturer as control units.
2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:

1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
   a. ADA Standards.
   b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
   c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
   d. Applicable local codes.
   e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
   f. NFPA 101.
   g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
5. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
6. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
7. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at supervising station.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:

1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner.
3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
4. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.

D. Spare Capacity:

1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
3. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:

1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.

4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water control valves.
2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water flow.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

D. Remote Annunciators

E. Initiating Devices:

1. Addressable Systems:
   a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
   b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
2. Manual Pull Stations:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
3. Smoke Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
4. Heat Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

F. Notification Appliances:

1. Horns:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
2. Strobes:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.

H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.

J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.

1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.

1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.

2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:

1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:

1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:

1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.

1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:

1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:

1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:

1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION 28 4600